

CLI Reference Guide for Cisco Secure Access Control System 5.5

November 2013

Cisco Systems, Inc.

www.cisco.com

Cisco has more than 200 offices worldwide. Addresses, phone numbers, and fax numbers are listed on the Cisco website at www.cisco.com/go/offices.

Text Part Number: OL-28606-01

THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN THE INFORMATION PACKET THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT YOUR CISCO REPRESENTATIVE FOR A COPY.

The Cisco implementation of TCP header compression is an adaptation of a program developed by the University of California, Berkeley (UCB) as part of UCB's public domain version of the UNIX operating system. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1981, Regents of the University of California.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER WARRANTY HEREIN, ALL DOCUMENT FILES AND SOFTWARE OF THESE SUPPLIERS ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND THE ABOVE-NAMED SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS MANUAL, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: www.cisco.com/go/trademarks. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1110R)

Any Internet Protocol (IP) addresses used in this document are not intended to be actual addresses. Any examples, command display output, and figures included in the document are shown for illustrative purposes only. Any use of actual IP addresses in illustrative content is unintentional and coincidental.

CLI Reference Guide for Cisco Secure Access Control System 5.5 Copyright © 2013 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



Preface ix

Who Should Read This Guide ix

How to Use This Guide ix

How This Guide Is Organized x

Document Conventions x

Documentation Updates xi

Related Documentation xi

Obtaining Documentation and Submitting a Service Request xii

CHAPTER 1 Overview of the ACS CLI 1-1

Accessing the ACS Command Environment 1-1 User Accounts and Modes in ACS 1-1 Types of Command Modes in ACS 1-5 EXEC Commands 1-5 EXEC or System-Level Commands 1-6 Show Commands 1-7 ACS Configuration Commands 1-9 Configuration Commands 1-12

CHAPTER **2**

Using the ACS CLI 2-1

Before Accessing the ACS CLI 2-1
Starting the CSACS-1121 Appliance 2-1
Starting the Cisco SNS-3415 and Cisco SNS-3495 Appliances 2-2
Running Setup to Configure ACS 2-4
Accessing the ACS CLI 2-5
Supported Hardware and Software Platforms 2-5
Opening the CLI with Secure Shell 2-6
Opening the CLI Using a Local PC 2-7
Understanding the Command Modes 2-7
EXEC Mode 2-8
ACS Configuration Mode 2-9

Configuration Mode 2-10 Configuration Submodes 2-10 Navigating the CLI Commands 2-12 Getting Help 2-12 Using the No and Default Forms of Commands 2-13 Command-Line Conventions 2-13 Command-Line Editing Key Conventions 2-13 Command-Line Completion 2-14 Continuing Output at the --More-- Prompt 2-15 Where to Go Next 2-15

CHAPTER 3

ACS Command Reference 3-1

| EXEC Commands 3-4 |
|--------------------------------------|
| acs (instance) 3-5 |
| acs (process) 3-7 |
| acs backup 3-9 |
| acs-config 3-11 |
| acs config-web-interface 3-15 |
| acs delete core 3-16 |
| acs delete log 3-17 |
| acs patch 3-18 |
| acs reset-config 3-19 |
| acs reset-password 3-21 |
| acs restore 3-23 |
| acs support 3-26 |
| acs troubleshoot adcheck 3-30 |
| acs troubleshoot adinfo 3-32 |
| acs troubleshoot Idapsearch 3-35 |
| acs zeroize-machine 3-38 |
| application install 3-40 |
| application remove 3-41 |
| application reset-config 3-42 |
| application start 3-43 |
| application stop 3-44 |
| application upgrade 3-45 |
| backup 3-46 |
| backup-logs 3-48 |
| banner 3-49 |
| clock 3-51 |

configure 3-52 copy 3-53 crypto 3-56 debug 3-59 delete 3-62 dir 3-63 exit 3-65 forceout 3-66 halt 3-67 help 3-68 mkdir 3-69 nslookup 3-70 ping **3-72** password 3-74 reload 3-75 restore 3-76 rmdir 3-78 show 3-79 shutdown 3-81 ssh 3-82 tech 3-83 telnet 3-85 terminal length 3-86 terminal session-timeout 3-87 terminal session-welcome 3-88 terminal terminal-type 3-89 traceroute 3-90 undebug 3-91 write 3-93 Show Commands 3-95 show acs-config-web-interface 3-96 show acs-cores 3-97 show acs-logs 3-98 show application 3-101 show backup history 3-104 show cdp 3-105 show clock 3-106 show cpu 3-107 show crypto 3-109 show disks 3-111

show icmp_status 3-113 show interface 3-115 show inventory 3-117 show ip route 3-119 show ipv6 route 3-120 show logging 3-122 show logins 3-125 show memory 3-126 show ntp 3-127 show ports 3-128 show process 3-130 show repository **3-132** show restore 3-133 show running-configuration 3-134 show startup-configuration 3-136 show tech-support 3-137 show terminal 3-139 show timezone 3-140 show timezones 3-141 show udi 3-143 show uptime 3-144 show users 3-145 show version 3-146 ACS Configuration Commands 3-147 access-setting accept-all 3-148 acsview-db-compress 3-149 acsview merge-from-supportbundle 3-150 acsview rebuild-database 3-151 acsview replace-clean-activesessionsdb 3-152 acsview replace-cleandb 3-153 acsview show-dbsize 3-154 acsview truncate-log 3-155 ad-agent-clear-cache 3-156 ad-agent-configuration 3-157 ad-agent-reset-configuration 3-159 database-compress 3-160 debug-adclient 3-161 debug-log 3-162 export-data 3-165 export-data-message-catalog 3-167

import-data 3-169 import-export-abort 3-171 import-export-status 3-173 no ad-agent-configuration 3-175 no debug-adclient 3-176 no debug-log 3-177 replication force-sync 3-180 replication status 3-182 reset-management-interface-certificate 3-183 show ad-agent-clear-cache 3-185 show ad-agent-configuration 3-186 show ad-agent-configuration-changes 3-187 show debug-adclient 3-189 show debug-log 3-190 Configuration Commands 3-193 backup interface 3-194 backup-staging-url 3-196 cdp holdtime 3-197 cdp run **3-198** cdp timer 3-199 clock timezone 3-200 conn-limit 3-203 3-204 do end 3-207 exit 3-208 hostname 3-209 icmp echo 3-210 interface 3-211 ip address 3-213 ipv6 address 3-214 ipv6 address autoconfig 3-216 ip default-gateway 3-217 ip domain-name 3-218 ip name-server 3-219 ip route 3-220 ipv6 enable 3-221 ipv6 route 3-223 kron occurrence 3-224 kron policy-list 3-226 logging 3-228

max-ssh 3-230 ntp 3-231 ntp authenticate 3-233 ntp authentication-key 3-234 ntp server 3-236 ntp trusted-key 3-238 password-policy 3-240 rate-limit 3-242 repository 3-243 service 3-246 snmp-server community 3-247 snmp-server contact 3-248 snmp-server host 3-249 snmp-server location 3-250 synflood-limit 3-251 username 3-252

GLOSSARY

INDEX

I



Preface

This guide describes how you can configure and maintain Cisco Secure Access Control System (ACS) 5.5 by using the command-line interface (CLI). Each topic provides a high-level summary of the tasks required for using the CLI in the Cisco Application Deployment Engine (ADE) OS 2.0 which, in combination with ACS 5.5, runs on the CSACS-1121, Cisco SNS-3415, or Cisco SNS-3495 appliance.

- Who Should Read This Guide, page ix
- How to Use This Guide, page ix
- How This Guide Is Organized, page x
- Document Conventions, page x
- Documentation Updates, page xi
- Related Documentation, page xi
- Obtaining Documentation and Submitting a Service Request, page xii



Use this guide in conjunction with the documentation listed in Related Documentation, page xi.

Who Should Read This Guide

The majority of the instructions in this guide are straightforward; however, a few are complex. Therefore, only experienced users should use these instructions.



Use this guide in conjunction with the documentation listed in Related Documentation, page xi.

How to Use This Guide

Cisco recommends the following:

- Read the document in its entirety. Subsequent sections build on information and recommendations discussed in previous sections.
- Use this document for all-inclusive information about the ACS appliance.
- Do not vary from the command-line conventions (see Document Conventions, page x).

How This Guide Is Organized

| Title | Description |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Chapter 1, "Overview of the ACS CLI" | Provides an overview of the ACS CLI environment and command modes. |
| Chapter 2, "Using the ACS CLI" | Describes how you can access and administer ACS from the CLI. |
| Chapter 3, "ACS Command Reference" | Provides a complete description of all the commands. |

Document Conventions

| Convention | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| bold font | Commands and keywords. |
| italic font | Variables for which you supply values. |
| [] | Keywords or arguments that appear within square brackets are optional. |
| $\{x \mid y \mid z\}$ | A choice of required keywords appears in braces separated by vertical bars. You must select one. |
| courier font | Examples of information displayed on the screen. |
| bold courier font | Examples of information you must enter. |
| < > | Nonprinting characters (for example, passwords) appear in angle brackets. |
| [] | Default responses to system prompts appear in square brackets. |

Note

Means *reader take note*. Notes contain helpful suggestions or references to material not covered in the manual.

 \mathcal{P} Tip

Means *the following information will help you solve a problem*. A tip might not consist of an action or troubleshooting help, but could still contain useful information.



Means *reader be careful*. In this situation, you might do something that could result in equipment damage or loss of data.

Documentation Updates

| Table 1 | Updates to CLI Reference Guide for Cisco Secure Access Control System 5.5 |
|---------|---|
| | |

| Date | Description |
|------------|---|
| 11/25/2013 | Cisco Secure Access Control System, Release 5.5 |

Related Documentation

Note

It is possible for the printed and electronic documentation to be updated after original publication. Therefore, you should also review the documentation on http://www.cisco.com for any updates.

Table 2 lists the product documentation that is available for ACS 5.5. To find end-user documentation for all the products on Cisco.com, go to: http://www.cisco.com/go/techdocs

Select Products > Security > Access Control and Policy > Policy and Access Management > Cisco Secure Access Control System.

Table 2 Product Documentation

| Document Title | Available Formats |
|---|---|
| Cisco Secure Access Control System In-Box | http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps9911/ |
| Documentation and China RoHS Pointer Card | products_documentation_roadmaps_list.html |
| Release Notes for Cisco Secure Access Control | http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps9911/ |
| System 5.5 | prod_release_notes_list.html |
| User Guide for Cisco Secure Access Control | http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps9911/ |
| System 5.5 | products_user_guide_list.html |
| Installation and Upgrade Guide for Cisco | http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps9911/ |
| Secure Access Control System 5.5 | prod_installation_guides_list.html |
| Supported and Interoperable Devices and Software for Cisco Secure Access Control System 5.5 | http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps9911/ products_device_support_tables_list.html |
| Migration Guide for Cisco Secure Access | http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps9911/ |
| Control System 5.5 | prod_installation_guides_list.html |
| Software Developer's Guide for Cisco Secure | http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps9911/ |
| Access Control System 5.5 | products_programming_reference_guides_list.html |
| Regulatory Compliance and Safety Information for Cisco SNS-3415 and Cisco SNS-3495 Appliances | http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps9911/ prod_installation_guides_list.html |

Obtaining Documentation and Submitting a Service Request

For information on obtaining documentation, submitting a service request, and gathering additional information, see the monthly *What's New in Cisco Product Documentation*, which also lists all new and revised Cisco technical documentation, at:

http://www.cisco.com/en/US/docs/general/whatsnew/whatsnew.html

Subscribe to the *What's New in Cisco Product Documentation* as an RSS feed and set content to be delivered directly to your desktop using a reader application. The RSS feeds are a free service. Cisco currently supports RSS Version 2.0.



Overview of the ACS CLI

Cisco Secure Access Control System (ACS) 5.5 uses the CSACS-1121, Cisco SNS-3415, or Cisco SNS-3495 appliance running the Cisco Application Deployment Engine (ADE) OS 2.0. This chapter provides an overview of how to access the ACS CLI, the different command modes, and the commands that are available in each mode.

You can configure and monitor ACS 5.5 through the web interface. You can also use the CLI to perform the configuration and monitoring tasks that this guide describes.

The following sections describe the ACS CLI:

- Accessing the ACS Command Environment, page 1-1
- User Accounts and Modes in ACS, page 1-1
- Types of Command Modes in ACS, page 1-5
- CLI Audit, page 1-14

Accessing the ACS Command Environment

You can access the ACS CLI through a secure shell (SSH) client or the console port using one of the following machines:

- Windows PC running Windows 7/XP/Vista.
- Apple computer running Mac OS X 10.4 or later.
- PC running Linux.

For detailed information on accessing the CLI, see Chapter 2, "Using the ACS CLI."

User Accounts and Modes in ACS

Two different types of accounts are available on the ACS server:

- Admin (administrator)
- Operator (user)

When you power up the CSACS-1121, Cisco SNS-3415, or Cisco SNS-3495 appliance for the first time, you are prompted to run the **setup** utility to configure the appliance. During this setup process, an administrator user account, also known as an Admin account, is created.

Γ

After you enter the initial configuration information, the appliance automatically reboots and prompts you to enter the username and the password that you specified for the Admin account. It is this Admin account that you must use to log in to the ACS CLI for the first time.

While an Admin can create and manage Operator (user) accounts (which have limited privileges and access to the ACS server), an Admin account provides you the functionality you require to use the ACS CLI. In ACS 5.5, you have one more role, called R/O Admin (read only Admin). R/O Admin can run all the **show** commands but cannot modify the configurations.

To create more users (with admin and operator privileges) with SSH access to the ACS CLI, you must run the **username** command in the configuration mode (see Types of Command Modes in ACS, page 1-5).

Table 1-1 lists the command privileges for each type of user account: Admin and Operator (user).

| | User Account | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------|-----------------|--|
| Command | Admin | Operator (User) | |
| access-setting accept-all | ✓ | | |
| acs commands | √ | | |
| acs config | √ | | |
| acs-config-web-interface | √ | | |
| acs troubleshoot adcheck | √ | | |
| acs troubleshoot adinfo | √ | | |
| acs troubleshoot Idapsearch | √ | | |
| application commands | √ | | |
| backup | √ | | |
| backup-logs | √ | | |
| banner | √ | | |
| cdp run | ✓ | | |
| clock | ✓ | | |
| configure terminal | √ | | |
| copy commands | √ | | |
| crypto | √ | | |
| debug | √ | | |
| debug-adclient | √ | | |
| debug-log | √ | | |
| delete | √ | | |
| dir | ✓ | | |
| end | √ | | |
| exit | ✓ | ✓ | |
| export-data | ✓ | | |
| export-data-message-catalog | ✓ | | |

Table 1-1 Command Privileges

| | User Account | | |
|--|--------------|-----------------|--|
| Command | Admin | Operator (User) | |
| forceout | ✓ | | |
| halt | ✓ | | |
| hostname | ✓ | | |
| icmp | ✓ | | |
| import-data | ✓ | | |
| import-export-abort | ✓ | | |
| import-export-status | ✓ | | |
| interface | ✓ | | |
| ip default-gateway | ✓ | | |
| ip domain-name | ✓ | | |
| ip name-server | ✓ | | |
| ip route | ✓ | | |
| ipv6 enable | ✓ | | |
| ipv6 route | ✓ | | |
| kron | ✓ | | |
| logging commands | ✓ | | |
| mkdir | ✓ | | |
| nslookup | ✓ | ✓ | |
| ntp | ✓ | | |
| password | ✓ | | |
| password policy | ✓ | | |
| patch | ✓ | | |
| ping | ✓ | ✓ | |
| reload | ✓ | | |
| replication | ✓ | | |
| repository | ✓ | | |
| reset-management-interface-certificate | ✓ | | |
| restore commands | ✓ | | |
| rmdir | ✓ | | |
| service | ✓ | | |
| show acs-cores | ✓ | ✓ | |
| show acs-config-web-interface | ✓ | | |
| show acs-logs | ✓ | ✓ | |
| show application | ✓ | ✓ | |
| show backup | ✓ | | |

Table 1-1 Command Privileges (continued)

| | User Account | |
|----------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| Command | Admin | Operator (User) |
| show cdp | ✓ | ✓ |
| show clock | ✓ | ✓ |
| show cpu | ✓ | ✓ |
| show debug-adclient | ✓ | |
| show debug-log | ✓ | |
| show disks | ✓ | ✓ |
| show icmp_status | ✓ | ✓ |
| show interface | ✓ | ✓ |
| show inventory | ✓ | ✓ |
| show ip route | ✓ | |
| show ipv6 route | ✓ | |
| show logging | ✓ | ✓ |
| show logins | ✓ | ✓ |
| show memory | ✓ | ✓ |
| show ntp | ✓ | ✓ |
| show ports | ✓ | ✓ |
| show process | ✓ | ✓ |
| show repository | ✓ | |
| show restore | ✓ | |
| show running-configuration | ✓ | |
| show startup-configuration | ✓ | |
| show tac | ✓ | |
| show tech-support | ✓ | |
| show terminal | ✓ | ✓ |
| show timezone | ✓ | ✓ |
| show timezones | ✓ | |
| show udi | ✓ | ✓ |
| show uptime | ✓ | ✓ |
| show users | ✓ | ✓ |
| show version | ✓ | ✓ |
| snmp-server commands | ✓ | |
| ssh | ✓ | ✓ |
| tech | ✓ | |
| telnet | ✓ | ✓ |
| terminal | ✓ | ✓ |

Table 1-1 Command Privileges (continued)

| Command | User Account | |
|------------|--------------|-----------------|
| | Admin | Operator (User) |
| traceroute | ✓ | ✓ |
| undebug | ✓ | |
| username | ✓ | |
| write | ✓ | |

Table 1-1 Command Privileges (continued)

When you log in to the ACS server, it places you in the Operator (user) mode or the Admin (EXEC) mode. Typically, logging in requires a username and password.

You can always tell when you are in the Operator (user) mode or Admin (EXEC) mode by looking at the prompt. A right angle bracket (>) appears at the end of the Operator (user) mode prompt; a pound sign (#) appears at the end of the Admin mode prompt, regardless of the submode.

ACS configuration mode requires a specific, authorized user role to execute each ACS configuration command; see ACS Configuration Commands, page 1-9.

Types of Command Modes in ACS

ACS supports these command modes:

- EXEC—Use the commands in this mode to perform system-level configuration. In addition, certain EXEC mode commands have ACS-specific abilities. See EXEC Commands, page 1-5.
- ACS configuration—Use the commands in this mode to import or export configuration data, synchronize configuration information between the primary and secondary ACS, reset IP address filtering and management interface certificate, define debug logging and show the logging status.

This mode requires an administrator user account to log in and perform the ACS configuration-related commands. See ACS Configuration Commands, page 1-9.

• Configuration—Use the commands in this mode to perform additional configuration tasks in ACS. See Configuration Commands, page 1-12.

EXEC Commands

EXEC commands primarily include system-level commands such as **show** and **reload** (for example, application installation, application start and stop, copy files and installations, restore backups, and display information).

In addition, certain EXEC-mode commands have ACS-specific abilities (for example, start an ACS instance, display and export ACS logs, and reset an ACS configuration to factory default settings.

- Table 1-2 lists the EXEC commands and provides a short description of each.
- Table 1-3 lists the show commands in the EXEC mode and provides a short description of each.

For detailed information on EXEC commands, see Understanding the Command Modes, page 2-7.

L

EXEC or System-Level Commands

| Table 1-2Summary of EXEC Commands |
|-----------------------------------|
|-----------------------------------|

| Command | Description |
|--------------------------------|--|
| acs start stop | Starts or stops an ACS server. |
| acs start stop process | Starts or stops a process in ACS. |
| acs backup | Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. |
| acs-config | Enters the ACS Configuration mode. |
| acs delete core | Deletes an ACS run-time core file or JVM core log. |
| acs delete log | Deletes an ACS run-time core file or JVM core log excluding the latest log. |
| acs config-web-interface | Enables or disables an interface for ACS configuration web. |
| acs patch | Installs and removes ACS patches. |
| acs reset-config | Resets the ACS configuration to factory defaults. |
| acs reset-password | Resets the 'acsadmin' administrator password to the default setting. |
| acs restore | Restores an ACS configuration. |
| acs support | Gathers information for ACS troubleshooting. |
| acs troubleshoot adcheck | Tests the Active Directory (AD) configuration and checks for compatibility with the AD agent. |
| acs troubleshoot adinfo | Retrieves the information from AD regarding join settings, status, domain users, and domain controllers. |
| acs troubleshoot Idapsearch | Performs a Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP). |
| acs zeorize-machine | Starts the zeroization; deletes key and sensitive files, running memory, and swap files. |
| application install | Installs a specific application bundle. |
| application remove | Removes a specific application. |
| application reset-config | Resets an ACS configuration to factory defaults. |
| application start | Starts or enables a specific application. |
| application stop | Stops or disables a specific application. |
| application upgrade | Upgrades a specific application bundle. |
| backup | Performs a backup and places the backup in a repository. |
| backup-logs | Performs a backup of all the logs on ACS to a remote location. |
| banner | Displays the banner text before and after logging in to ACS CLI. |
| clock | Sets the system clock on the ACS server. |
| configure | Enters the Configuration mode. |
| сору | Copies any file from a source to a destination. |
| crypto | Performs crypto key operations. |

| Command | Description | |
|-----------------------------|---|--|
| debug | Displays any errors or events for various command situations; for example, backup and restore, configuration, copy, resource locking, file transfer, and user management. | |
| delete | Deletes a file in the ACS server. | |
| dir | Lists the files in the ACS server. | |
| exit | Exits from the EXEC mode. | |
| forceout | Forces the logout of all the sessions of a specific ACS server system user. | |
| halt | Disables or shuts down the ACS server. | |
| help | Describes the help utility and how to use it in the ACS server. | |
| mkdir | Creates a new directory. | |
| nslookup | Queries the IPv4 address or hostname of a remote system. | |
| ping | Determines the network connectivity to a remote system. | |
| password | Updates the CLI password. | |
| reload | Reboots the ACS server. | |
| restore | Restores a previous backup. | |
| rmdir | Removes an existing directory. | |
| show | Provides information about the ACS server. | |
| ssh | Starts an encrypted session with a remote system. | |
| tech | Provides Technical Assistance Center (TAC) commands. | |
| telnet | Telnets to a remote system. | |
| terminal length | Sets terminal line parameters. | |
| terminal session-timeout | Sets the inactivity timeout for all terminal sessions. | |
| terminal session-welcome | Sets the welcome message on the system for all terminal sessions. | |
| terminal terminal-type | Specifies the type of terminal connected to the current line of the current session. | |
| traceroute | Traces the route of a remote IP address. | |
| undebug | Disables the output (display of errors or events) of the debug command for various command situations. For example, backup and restore, configuration, copy, resource locking, file transfer, and user management. | |
| write | Copies, displays, or erases the running ACS server information. | |

Table 1-2 Summary of EXEC Commands (continued)

Show Commands

The show commands are used to view the ACS settings and are among the most useful commands. See Table 1-3 for a summary of the **show** commands.

The commands in Table 1-3 require the **show** command to be followed by a keyword; for example, **show application**. Some **show** commands require an argument or variable after the keyword to function; for example, **show application version**.

| Command | Description | |
|---|--|--|
| acs-cores | Displays ACS run-time core files and JVM core logs. | |
| acs-logs | Displays ACS server debug logs. | |
| acs config-web-interface | Indicates whether an interface is disabled or enabled for ACS configuration web. | |
| application (requires keyword) | Displays information about the installed application. For example, status information or version information. | |
| backup (requires keyword) | Displays information about the backup. | |
| cdp (requires keyword) | Displays information about the enabled Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) interfaces. | |
| clock | Displays the day, date, time, time zone, and year of the system clock. | |
| cpu | Displays CPU information. | |
| crypto | Displays crypto key information. | |
| disks | Displays file-system information of the disks. | |
| icmp_status | Displays the Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo/response configuration information. | |
| interface | Displays statistics for all the interfaces configured on ACS. | |
| inventory | Displays information about the hardware inventory, including the ACS appliance model and serial number. | |
| logging (requires keyword) | Displays ACS server logging information. | |
| logins (requires keyword) | Displays the login history of an ACS server. | |
| memory | Displays memory usage by all running processes. | |
| ntp | Displays the status of the Network Time Protocol (NTP) servers. | |
| ports | Displays all the processes listening on the active ports. | |
| process | Displays information about the active processes of the ACS server. | |
| repository (requires keyword) | Displays the file contents of a specific repository. | |
| restore (requires keyword) | Displays the restore history in ACS. | |
| running-config | Displays the contents of the configuration file that currently runs in ACS. | |
| startup-config | Displays the contents of the startup configuration in ACS. | |
| tech-support | Displays system and configuration information that you can provide to the Cisco Technical Assistance Center (TAC) when you report a problem. | |
| terminal | Displays information about the terminal configuration parameter settings for the current terminal line. | |
| timezone | Displays the current time zone in ACS. | |
| timezones | Displays all the time zones available for use in ACS. | |

| | Table 1-3 | Summary | y of Show | Commands |
|--|-----------|---------|-----------|----------|
|--|-----------|---------|-----------|----------|

| Command | Description |
|------------|---|
| udi | Displays information about the CSACS-1121, Cisco SNS-3415, or Cisco SNS-3495 Unique Device Identifier (UDI). |
| uptime | Displays how long the system you are logged in to has been up and running. |
| users | Displays information about the system users. |
| version | Displays information about the currently loaded software version, along with hardware and device information. |
| ip route | Displays information for specific IP addresses, network masks, or protocols. |
| ipv6 route | Displays information for specific IPv6 addresses, prefixes or protocols. |

Table 1-3Summary of Show Commands (continued)

ACS Configuration Commands

Use ACS configuration commands to set the debug log level for the ACS management and runtime components, to show system settings, to reset server certificates and IP address access lists, and to manage import and export processes.

The ACS configuration mode requires a specific, authorized user role to execute each ACS configuration command. These commands are briefly described in Table 1-4. For detailed information on the roles in ACS 5.5, see the *User Guide for Cisco Secure Access Control System 5.5*.

To access the ACS configuration mode, enter the acs-config command in EXEC mode.

Table 1-4 lists the ACS configuration commands and provides a short description of each.

| Command | Description | Required User Role |
|--|--|--|
| access-setting accept-all | Resets IP address filtering to allow all IP addresses to access the management pages of an ACS server. | Only the super admin can run this command on a primary ACS node. |
| acsview-db-compress | Compresses the ACS View database by rebuilding each table in the database and releasing the unused space. As a result, the physical size of the database is reduced. | Any authorized user, irrespective of role, can run this command. |
| acsview merge-from-supportbundle | Merges the ACS View database with the specified support bundle data. | Only the super admin or system admin can run this command. |
| acsview rebuild-database | Rebuilds the ACS View database and keeps the log data only for the specified number of days. | Only the super admin or system admin can run this command. |
| acsview replace-clean- activesessionsdb | Removes the active session information from the ACS View database and makes it as a fresh database. | Only the super admin or system admin can run this command. |
| acsview replace-cleandb | Removes all data from the ACS View database and makes the current View database as a fresh View database. | Only the super admin or system admin can run this command. |

Table 1-4 Summary of ACS Configuration Commands

| Command | Description | Required User Role |
|----------------------------------|--|--|
| acsview show-dbsize | Displays the physical and actual size of the ACS view database and the transaction log files. | Only the super admin or system admin can run this command. |
| acsview truncate-log | Truncates the ACS view database transaction logs. | Only the super admin or system admin can run this command. |
| ad-agent-clear-cache | Automatically clears the Active Directory agents' cache. | Any authorized user, irrespective of role, can run this command. |
| ad-agent-configuration | Adds the parameter to the end of the file, if the parameter is not found in the Centrify configuration file. | Any authorized user, irrespective of role, can run this command. |
| | Note There is no validity check on the parameter values. | |
| ad-agent-reset- configuration | Resets the configuration of the AD agent. | Any authorized user, irrespective of role, can run this command. |
| database- compress | Reduces the ACS database size by removing unused disk space from within the ACS database file. | Any authorized user, irrespective of role, can run this command. |
| debug-adclient | Enables debug logging of an Active Directory client. | Only the network-device admin can run this command. |
| debug-log | Defines the local debug logging level for the ACS components. | Any authorized user, irrespective of role, can run this command. |
| export-data | Exports configuration data from an ACS local store to a remote repository. | Only users who have Read permission to a specific configuration object in the web interface can export that particular configuration data to a remote repository. |
| export-data-message-cata log | Exports the message catalog messages from the ACS message catalog to a remote repository. | Only users who have Read permission to the message catalog messages in ACS web interface can export those particular log messages to a remote repository. |
| import-data | Imports configuration data from a remote repository to an ACS local store. | Only users who have Create, Read, Update, and Delete (CRUD) permissions to a specific configuration object in the web interface can import that particular configuration data to an ACS local store. |

| Command | Description | Required User Role |
|--|--|---|
| import-export-abort | Aborts specific (or all) import and export processes. | Only the super admin can simultaneously abort a running process and all pending import and export processes. |
| | | However, a user who owns a particular import or export process can terminate that particular process by using the process ID, or by stopping the process when it is in progress. |
| import-export-status | Displays the status of the import and export processes. | Any authorized user, irrespective of role, can run this command. |
| no ad-agent-configuration | Comments out the lines that contain the parameter name. | Any authorized user, irrespective of role, can run this command. |
| no debug-adclient | Disables debug logging of an Active Directory client. | Only the network-device admin can run this command. |
| no debug-log | Restores the default local debug logging level of the ACS components. | Any authorized user, irrespective of role, can run this command. |
| replication force-sync | Synchronizes configuration information between the primary and secondary ACS. | Only the super admin or system admin can run this command on a secondary ACS node. |
| replication status | Shows the replication status of the ACS database. | Only the super admin or system admin can run this command. |
| reset-management- interface-certificate | Resets the management interface certificate to the default self-signed certificate. | Only the super admin or system admin can run this command. |
| show ad-agent-clear-cache | Displays the clear cache operation status for an Active Directory client. | Any authorized user, irrespective of role, can run this command. |
| show ad-agent-configuration | Prints the lines that contain the parameter name in the Centrify configuration file. | Any authorized user, irrespective of role, can run this command. |
| show ad-agent-configuration- changes | Prints all the configuration changes that are made (local or distribute) in a node of a particular deployment. | Any authorized user, irrespective of role, can run this command. |
| show debug-adclient | Displays debug logging status for an Active Directory client. | Any authorized user, irrespective of role, can run this command. |
| show debug-log | Displays the local debug logging status for subsystems. | Any authorized user, irrespective of role, can run this command. |

Table 1-4 Summary of ACS Configuration Commands (continued)

For detailed information on ACS Configuration mode commands, see Understanding the Command Modes, page 2-7.

Configuration Commands

Configuration commands include **interface** and **repository**. To access the configuration mode, run the **configure** command in the EXEC mode.

Some of the configuration commands will require you to enter the configuration submode to complete the configuration.

Table 1-5 lists the configuration commands and provides a short description of each.

| Command | Description | |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| backup-staging-url | Specifies a Network File System (NFS) temporary space or staging area for the remote directory for backup and restore operations. | |
| cdp holdtime | Specifies the amount of time the receiving device should hold a CDP packet from the ACS server before discarding it. | |
| cdp run | Enables CDP. | |
| cdp timer | Specifies how often the ACS server sends CDP updates. | |
| clock | Sets the time zone for display purposes. | |
| conn-limit | Configures the TCP connection limit from the source IP. | |
| do | Executes an EXEC-level command from the configuration mode or any configuration submode. | |
| | To initiate, the do command precedes the EXEC command. | |
| end | Returns to EXEC mode. | |
| exit | Exits the configuration mode. | |
| hostname | Sets the hostname of the system. | |
| | Note When you intend to use the AD ID store and set up multiple ACS instances with the same name prefix, use a maximum of 15 characters for the hostname, so that it does not affect AD functionality. | |
| icmp echo | Configures the ICMP echo requests. | |
| interface | Configures an interface type and enters the interface configuration mode. | |
| ip address | Sets the IP address and netmask for the Ethernet interface. | |
| | This is an interface configuration command. | |
| ipv6 address | Sets the IPv6 address and prefix length for the Ethernet interface. This is an interface configuration command. | |
| ipv6 address autoconfig | Enables IPv6 stateless autoconfiguration in the interface configuration mode. | |
| ip default-gateway | Defines or sets a default gateway with an IP address. | |
| ip domain-name | Defines a default domain name that an ACS server uses to complete hostnames. | |
| ip name-server | Sets the Domain Name System (DNS) servers for use during a DNS query. | |
| ip route | Configures the static IPv4 address routes. | |

Table 1-5Summary of Configuration Commands

| Command | Description | |
|------------------------|--|--|
| ipv6 enable | Enables the IPv6 stack globally or for a specific interface. | |
| ipv6 route | Configures the static IPv6 address routes. | |
| kron occurrence | Schedules one or more Command Scheduler commands to run at a specific date and time or at a recurring level. | |
| kron policy-list | Specifies a name for a Command Scheduler policy. | |
| logging | Enables the system to forward logs to a remote system. | |
| logging loglevel | Configures the log level for the logging command. | |
| max-ssh | Configures the number of concurrent SSH sessions with a remote system | |
| no | Disables or removes the function associated with the command. | |
| ntp | Synchronizes the software clock through the NTP server for the system. | |
| ntp authenticate | Enables authentication of all time sources. | |
| ntp authentication-key | Adds Message Digest 5 (MD5)-type authentication keys for trusted time sources. | |
| ntp server | Specifies an NTP server to use. | |
| ntp trusted-key | Specifies the key numbers for trusted time sources. | |
| password-policy | Enables and configures the password policy. | |
| rate-limit | Configures the TCP/UDP/ICMP packet-rate limit from the source IP. | |
| repository | Enters the repository submode. | |
| service | Specifies the type of service to manage. | |
| snmp-server community | Sets up the community access string to permit access to the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP). | |
| snmp-server contact | Configures the SNMP contact MIB value on the system. | |
| snmp-server host | Sends SNMP traps to a remote system. | |
| snmp-server location | Configures the SNMP location MIB value on the system. | |
| synflood-limit | Configures the TCP SYN packet limit from the source IP. | |
| username | Adds a user to the system with a password and a privilege level. | |

Table 1-5 Summary of Configuration Commands (continued)



The modifications done to the Centrify configuration file are not distributed. They are done for each ACS instance.

For detailed information on configuration mode and submode commands, see Understanding the Command Modes, page 2-7.

CLI Audit

You must have administrator access to execute ACS configuration commands. Whenever an administrator logs in to the configuration mode and executes a command that causes configurational changes in the ACS server, the information related to those changes is logged in the ACS operational logs.

Table 1-7 lists the configuration mode commands that, when executed, generate operational logs.

| Command | Description | |
|----------------|--|--|
| clock | Sets the system clock on the ACS server. | |
| hostname | Sets the hostname of the system. | |
| ip address | Sets the IP address and netmask for the Ethernet interface. | |
| ip name-server | Sets the DNS servers for use during a DNS query. | |
| ntp | Specifies NTP configuration. | |
| ntp server | Allows synchronization of the software clock by the NTP server for the system. | |

Table 1-6Configuration Mode Commands for the Operation Log

You can view these logs using the **show acs-logs** command. For more information on log file types and the information that is stored in each log file, see show acs-logs, page 3-98.

In addition to the configuration mode commands, there are some commands in the EXEC and ACS configuration mode that generate operational logs, as listed in Table 1-7 and Table 1-8:

| Command | Description | |
|------------------|---|--|
| acs (Instance) | Starts or stops an ACS instance. | |
| acs (Process) | Starts or stops an ACS process. | |
| acs backup | Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. | |
| acs delete core | Deletes an ACS run-time core file or JVM core log. | |
| acs delete log | Deletes an ACS run-time core file or JVM core log excluding the latest log. | |
| acs patch | Installs and removes ACS patches. | |
| acs restore | Performs a restoration of an ACS configuration. | |
| acs reset-config | Resets the ACS configuration to factory defaults. | |
| acs support | Gathers information for ACS troubleshooting. | |
| backup | Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. If View exists, View data will also get backed up. | |
| backup-logs | Backs up system logs. | |
| restore | Restores from backup the file contents of a specific repository. | |

 Table 1-7
 EXEC Mode Commands for the Operation Log

| Command | nd Description | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| access-setting accept-all | Resets the IP address filtering to allow all IP addresses to access the management pages of an ACS server. | | | | | |
| debug-adclient | Dug-adclientEnables debug logging of an Active Directory client. | | | | | |
| debug-log | bug-logDefines the local debug logging level for the ACS components. | | | | | |
| export-data | ort-data Exports configuration data from an ACS local store to a remote repository | | | | | |
| export-data-message-cat alog | Exports the message catalog messages from ACS message catalog to a remote repository. | | | | | |
| import-data | Imports configuration data from a remote repository to an ACS local store. | | | | | |
| import-export-abort | Aborts specific (or all) import and export processes. | | | | | |
| replication | Synchronizes configuration information between the primary and secondary ACS. | | | | | |
| reset-management-interf ace-certificate | Resets the management interface certificate to the default self-signed certificate. | | | | | |

Table 1-8 ACS Configuration Mode Commands for the Operation Log



Using the ACS CLI

This chapter provides helpful tips for understanding and configuring the Cisco Secure ACS 5.5 from the CLI.

- Before Accessing the ACS CLI, page 2-1
- Accessing the ACS CLI, page 2-5
- Understanding the Command Modes, page 2-7
- Navigating the CLI Commands, page 2-12
- Where to Go Next, page 2-15

Before Accessing the ACS CLI

Before logging in to the ACS CLI, review the tasks that you should have completed during hardware installation:

Note

These sections only provide an overview of the installation and configuration process for the CSACS-1121, Cisco SNS-3415, or Cisco SNS-3495 appliances. For detailed information, see the *Installation and Upgrade Guide for Cisco Secure Access Control System 5.5*.

- 1. Starting the CSACS-1121 Appliance, page 2-1
- 2. Starting the Cisco SNS-3415 and Cisco SNS-3495 Appliances, page 2-2
- 3. Running Setup to Configure ACS, page 2-4

Starting the CSACS-1121 Appliance

Complete these steps before you configure the CSACS-1121 appliance:

Γ

Step 1 Connect the power cord to the CSACS-1121 (see Figure 2-1).

Figure 2-1 Rear View of CSACS-1121



| 1 | AC power receptacle | 5 | (Blocked) Gigabit Ethernet 1 |
|---|----------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| 2 | (Blocked) Gigabit Ethernet | | (In Use) Gigabit Ethernet 0 |
| 3 | Serial connector | 7 | USB 3 connector |
| 4 | Video connector | 8 | USB 4 connector |

Step 2 Connect the network cable to the Gigabit Ethernet 0 connector (see Figure 2-1).

The setup utility (that appears when the CSACS-1121 boots) only configures the Gigabit Ethernet 0 port. For information on connecting cables, see the *Installation and Upgrade Guide for Cisco Secure Access Control System 5.5.*

Step 3 Power up the CSACS-1121.

The appliance boots automatically, and the setup utility appears (see Running Setup to Configure ACS, page 2-4).

Starting the Cisco SNS-3415 and Cisco SNS-3495 Appliances

Complete these steps before you configure the Cisco SNS-3415 or Cisco SNS-3495 appliance:

Step 1 Connect the power cord to the Cisco SNS-3415 or Cisco SNS-3495 appliance (see Figure 2-2).



| 1 | Power supply | | Serial port (RJ-45 connector) |
|---|---|----|---|
| 2 | Slot 2: Low-profile PCIe slot on riser (half-height, half-length, x16 connector, x8 lane width) | 8 | 1-GB Ethernet dedicated management port used to access CIMC (labeled M) |
| 3 | Slot 1: PCIe1 card containing 1-GB Ethernet ports (GigE2 and GigE3) | 9 | 1-GB Ethernet port 1 (GigE0) for Cisco Secure ACS management communication |
| 4 | 1-GB Ethernet port 3 (GigE2) | 10 | 1-GB Ethernet port 2 (GigE1) |
| 5 | 1-GB Ethernet port 4 (GigE3) | 11 | USB ports |
| 6 | VGA video connector | 12 | Rear identification button |

Figure 2-3 Cisco SNS-3495 Appliance Rear View



| 1 | Power supplies (up to two) | 7 | Serial port (RJ-45 connector) |
|---|---|----|---|
| 2 | Slot 2: Low-profile Peripheral Component Interconnect Express (PCIe) slot on riser (half-height, half-length, x16 connector, x16 lane width) | 8 | 1-GB Ethernet dedicated management port used to access CIMC (labeled M) |
| 3 | Slot 1: PCIe1 card containing 1-GB Ethernet ports (GigE2 and GigE3) | 9 | 1-GB Ethernet port 1 (GigE0) for Cisco Secure ACS management communication |
| 4 | 1-GB Ethernet port 3 (GigE2) | 10 | 1-GB Ethernet port 2 (GigE1) |
| 5 | 1-GB Ethernet port 4 (GigE3) | 11 | USB ports |
| 6 | VGA video connector | 12 | Rear identification button |

Step 2 Connect the network cable to the Gigabit Ethernet 0 connector (see Figure 2-2 and Figure 2-3).

The setup utility (which appears when the Cisco SNS-3415 or Cisco SNS-3495 appliances boots) only configures the Gigabit Ethernet 0 port. For information on connecting cables, see the *Installation and Upgrade Guide for Cisco Secure Access Control System 5.5.*

Step 3 Power up the appliance.

The appliance boots automatically, and the setup utility appears (see Running Setup to Configure ACS, page 2-4).

Running Setup to Configure ACS

When you power up the CSACS-1121, Cisco SNS-3415, or Cisco SNS-3495 appliance for the first time, you are prompted to run the setup utility to configure the appliance. Before you run the utility using the **setup** command, ensure that you have values for the following network configuration prompts:

- Hostname
- IP address
- Netmask
- Gateway
- Domain
- Nameserver
- User ID
- Password

This example shows sample output of the setup command.

```
Please type 'setup' to configure the appliance
localhost login: setup
Last login: Mon Jul 2 08:45:24 on ttyS0
Press 'Ctrl-C' to abort setup
Enter hostname[]: acs
Enter IP address[]: 172.16.0.0
Enter IP default netmask[]: 255.255.255.224
Enter IP default gateway[]: 172.16.0.1
Enter default DNS domain[]: example.com
Enter Primary nameserver[]: 172.16.12.33
Add secondary nameserver? Y/N : n
Add primary NTP server [time.nist.gov]: 172.16.12.33
Add secondary NTP server? Y/N : n
Enter system timezone[UTC]:
Enable SSH Service? Y/N [N] : Y
Enter username[admin]:
Enter password:
Enter password again:
Pinging the gateway...
Pinging the primary nameserver...
Do not use 'Ctrl-C' from this point on...
Appliance is configured
Installing applications...
Installing acs ...
/opt/CSCOacs/bin...
. . .
. . .
The system is going down for reboot NOW!
Application bundle (acs) installed successfully
INIT: Sending processes the TERM signal...
```

After you enter the required information, the appliance automatically reboots and the following login prompt appears:

machine_name login:

where *machine_name* identifies the hostname that you specified.

In this example, the following prompt appears:

ACS login:

To log in, use the administrator user account (and the corresponding password) that you created during the setup process. You must also use this Admin account to log in to the ACS CLI for the first time. See Accessing the ACS CLI, page 2-5.

After accessing the CLI as an administrator, you can create more users (with admin and operator privileges) with SSH access to the CLI by running the username command in the configuration mode.

Note

Any users that you create from the ACS web interface cannot automatically log in to the ACS CLI. You must explicitly create users with access to the CLI. To create these users, you must log in to the CLI using the Admin account that you created during setup; then, enter the configuration mode, and run the **username** command.

Accessing the ACS CLI

Before logging in to the ACS CLI, ensure that you have completed the hardware installation and configuration process outlined in Before Accessing the ACS CLI, page 2-1.

To log into ACS server and access the CLI, use an SSH secure shell client or the console port. You can log in from:

- A PC running Windows XP/Vista.
- A PC running Linux.
- An Apple computer running Mac OS X 10.4 or later.
- Any terminal device compatible with VT100 or ANSI characteristics. On the VT100-type and ANSI devices, you can use cursor-control and cursor-movement key.

Keys include left arrow, up arrow, down arrow, right arrow, Delete, and Backspace. The CLI senses the use of the cursor-control keys and automatically uses the optimal device characteristics (see Supported Hardware and Software Platforms, page 2-5, for more information).

To exit the CLI, use the **exit** command from the EXEC mode. If currently in one of the configuration modes and you want to exit the CLI, enter the **end, exit, Ctrl-d** or **Ctrl-z** command to return to the EXEC mode, and then enter the **exit** command (see EXEC Mode, page 2-8).

Supported Hardware and Software Platforms

The following valid terminal types can access ACS:

- 1178
- 2621
- 5051
- 6053
- 8510
- altos5
- amiga

L

- ansi
- apollo
- Apple_Terminal
- att5425
- ibm327x
- kaypro
- vt100

See the terminfo database for a complete listing.

You can also access ACS through an SSH client or the console port.

Opening the CLI with Secure Shell

Note

To access the ACS CLI environment, use any SSH client that supports SSH v2.

The following example shows you how to log in with a Secure Shell (SSH) client (connecting to a wired WAN) via a PC by using Windows XP. Assuming that ACS is preconfigured through the setup utility to accept an Admin (administrator) user, log in as Admin.

- Use any SSH client and start an SSH session. Step 1 The SSH window appears. Step 2 Press Enter or Spacebar to connect. The Connect to Remote Host window appears. Step 3 Enter a hostname, username, port number, and authentication method. In this example, you enter **acs** for the hostname, **admin** for the username, and **22** for the port number; and, for the authentication method, choose Password from the drop-down list. Step 4 Click Connect, or press Enter. The Enter Password window appears, overlapping the Connect to Remote Host window. Step 5 Enter your assigned password for the administrator. The SSH with the Add Profile window appears.
- **Step 6** (Optional) Enter a profile name in the text box and click **Add to Profile**.
- **Step 7** Click **Close** on the Add Profile window.

The ACS prompt acs/admin# appears. You can now enter ACS CLI commands.

Opening the CLI Using a Local PC

If you need to configure ACS locally (without connecting to a wired LAN), you can connect a PC to the CSACS-1121, Cisco SNS-3415, or Cisco SNS-3495 appliance's console port (see Figure 2-1) by using a null-modem cable.

The serial console connector (port) provides access to the CLI locally by connecting a terminal—a PC running terminal-emulation software or an ASCII terminal—to the console port. The console port (EIA/TIA-232 asynchronous) requires only a null-modem cable.

To connect a PC running terminal-emulation software to the console port, use a DB-9 female to DB-9 female null-modem cable.

To connect an ASCII terminal to the console port, use a DB-9 female to DB-25 male straight-through cable with a DB-25 female to DB-25 female gender changer.

The default parameters for the console port are 9600 baud, 8 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit, and no hardware flow control.



If using a Cisco switch on the other side of the connection, set the switchport to duplex auto, speed auto (the default).

To open the CLI by connecting to the console port:

- Step 1 Connect a null-modem cable to the console port on the CSACS-1121, Cisco SNS-3415, or Cisco SNS-3495 appliance and to the COM port on your PC.
- **Step 2** Set up a terminal emulator to communicate with ACS. Use the following settings for the terminal emulator connection: 9600 baud, 8 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit, and no flow control.
- **Step 3** When the terminal emulator activates, press **Enter**.
- **Step 4** At the window, enter your username, and press **Enter**.
- **Step 5** Enter the password, and press **Enter**.

When the CLI activates, you can enter CLI commands to configure ACS.

Understanding the Command Modes

This section describes the ACS command modes in detail. The primary modes of operation are:

- EXEC Mode, page 2-8
- ACS Configuration Mode, page 2-9
- Configuration Mode, page 2-10
- Configuration Submodes, page 2-10

L

EXEC Mode

When you start a session on ACS, you begin in the Admin or EXEC mode. From the EXEC mode, you can enter the configuration mode. Most of the EXEC commands (one-time commands), such as **show** commands, display the current configuration status. The Admin or EXEC mode prompt consists of the device name or hostname before a pound sign (#), as shown:

acs/admin# (Admin or EXEC mode)

Note

Throughout this guide, the ACS server uses the name *acs* in place of the ACS server's hostname and *admin* for the user account.

You can always tell when you are in the EXEC mode, the ACS configuration mode, or the configuration mode by looking at the prompt. In the:

• EXEC mode, a pound sign (#) appears after the ACS server hostname and your username. For example:

acs/admin#

• ACS configuration mode, the (config-acs) keyword and the pound sign (#) appear after the hostname of the ACS server and your username.

You must have privileges to enter the ACS configuration mode, and must supply the username and the password that you use to log in to the ACS web interface. See ACS Configuration Mode, page 2-9.

For example:

```
acs/admin# acs-config
Escape character is CNTL/D.
```

```
Username: acsadmin
Password: <pwd>
```

acs/acsadmin(config-acs)# (ACS configuration mode)

• Configuration mode, the (config) keyword and a pound sign (#) appear after the hostname of the ACS server and your username.

For example:

```
acs/admin# configure
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
acs/admin(config)# (configuration mode)
```

If you are familiar with UNIX, you can equate the EXEC mode to *root* access. You could also equate it to the administrator level in Windows NT or the supervisor in NetWare. In this mode, you have permission to access everything in the ACS server, including the configuration commands.

However, you cannot enter configuration commands directly. Before you can change the ACS server's actual configuration, you must enter the configuration mode by running the **configure** or **configure terminal** (**conf t**) command. Enter this command only when in the EXEC mode.

For example:

```
acs/admin# configure
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL-Z.
acs(config)# (configuration mode)
```
The configuration mode has several submodes; each has its own prompt. To enter these submodes, you must first enter the configuration mode by entering the **configure terminal** command.

To exit the configuration mode, enter the **end**, **exit**, or **Ctrl-z** command. To exit the EXEC mode, enter the **exit** command.

To exit both configuration and EXEC modes, enter this sequence of commands:

acs/admin(config)# exit
acs/admin# exit

To obtain a listing of commands in the EXEC mode, enter a question mark (?):

acs/admin# ?

ACS Configuration Mode

Use the ACS configuration mode to set the debug log level for the ACS management and runtime components, show system settings, reset server certificate and IP address access list, and manage import and export processes.

You must have privileges to enter the ACS configuration mode. To do so, run the **acs-config** command in the EXEC mode; then, enter the administrative username and password that you use to log in to the ACS web interface.

The default username and password to access the ACS web interface are **acsadmin** and **default**, and the first time you log in to the web interface, you will be prompted to change the default password. Cisco recommends that you do so for security reasons. You can change your password for the first time only by logging into the web interface. You will also be prompted to install the license.

Note

You cannot delete the default **acsadmin** user. You can, however, create other users with admin privileges from the web interface.

After resetting your password and installing a valid license, use the default username (**acsadmin**) and changed password, or the username and password for a newly created admin user, to access the ACS CLI in the ACS configuration mode.

When in the ACS configuration mode, ACS expects ACS configuration commands.

From this level, you can enter commands directly into the ACS configuration. To obtain a list of commands in this mode, enter a question mark (?). For example:

```
acs/admin(config-acs)# ?
```

You can enter exit or press Ctrl-d to leave the ACS configuration mode and return to the EXEC mode.

Some ethernet interface related attributes will be missing in the output while executing the CLI command **ethernet-interface show-configuration** in **acs-config mode** on the ESX machine. This is because the ESX does not support displaying all regular interface attributes.

For example:

```
Output in ESX server:
acs243-254/acsadmin(config-acs)# ethernet-interface show-configuration
Settings for eth0:
        Current message level: 0x00000007 (7)
        Link detected: yes
acs243-254/acsadmin(config-acs)#
```

Configuration Mode

Use the configuration mode to make changes to the existing configuration. When you save the configuration, these commands remain across ACS server reboots, but only if you run either of these commands:

- copy running-config startup-config
- write memory

To enter the configuration mode, run the **configure** or **configure terminal** (**conf t**) command in the EXEC mode. When in the configuration mode, ACS expects configuration commands.

For example:

```
acs/admin# configure
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL-Z.
acs/admin(config)# (configuration mode)
```

From this level, you can enter commands directly into the ACS configuration. To obtain a listing of commands in this mode, enter a question mark (?):

```
acs/admin(config)# ?
```

The configuration mode has several configuration submodes. Each of these submodes places you deeper in the prompt hierarchy. When you enter **exit**, ACS backs you out one level and returns you to the previous level. When you enter **exit** again, ACS backs you out to the EXEC level.

Note

In the configuration mode, you can alternatively enter **Ctrl-z** instead of the **end** or **exit** command.

Configuration Submodes

In the configuration submodes, you can enter commands for specific configurations. For example:

```
acs/admin# configure terminal
acs/admin(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0
acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)#
```

To obtain a list of commands in this mode, enter a question mark (?):

```
acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# ?
```

Use the exit or end command to exit this prompt and return to the configuration prompt.

For the previous example, Table 2-1 lists the commands in that configuration submode. There are other configuration submodes, including those specific to the **kron**, **repository**, and **password policy** commands.

| Command | Comment |
|--|--|
| <pre>acs/admin(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0 acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# ? Configure ethernet interface: do EXEC command end Exit from configure mode exit Exit from this submode ip Configure IP features ipv6 Configure IPv6 features</pre> | Enter the command that you want to configure for the interface. This example uses the interface GigabitEthernet command. Enter ? to display what you can enter next on the command line. |
| no Negate a command or set its defaults shutdown Shutdown the interface acs/admin(config-ethernet)# | This example shows the available interface GigabitEthernet configuration submode commands. |
| <pre>acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# ip ? address Configure IP address acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# ip acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# ipv6 ?</pre> | Enter the command that you want to configure for the interface. This example uses the ip and ipv6 commands. |
| address Configure IPv6 address Enable/Disable IPv6 for the interface | Enter ? to display what you can enter next on the command line. |
| | This example shows the available ip and ipv6 configuration submode commands. |
| <pre>acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# ip address ? <a.b.c.d> IPv4 address acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet) ip address acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# ipv6 address ?</a.b.c.d></pre> | Enter the command that you want to configure for the interface. This example uses the ip address and ipv6 address command. |
| <x:x:x::x(n)=""> Configure IPv6 address autoconfig Configure IPv6 auto-configuration addre acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet) ip address</x:x:x::x(> | Enter ? to display what you must enter next on the command line. In this example, you must enter the required IPv4 and IPv6 addresses. |
| | A carriage return <cr> does not appear; therefore, you must enter additional arguments to complete the command.</cr> |

| Table 2-1Command Options for Configuration Submodes |
|---|
|---|

| Command | | Comment |
|---|--------------|--|
| <pre>acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# 172.16.0.1 ?</pre> | - | Enter the keyword or argument that you want to use. This example uses the 172.16.0.1 IPv4 address and 2001:DB8::21/64 IPv6 address. |
| <pre>acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# 2001:DB8::21/64 ?</pre> | ipv6 address | Enter ? to display what you can ente next on the command line. |
| <cr> Carriage Return acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# 2001:DB8::21/64</cr> | ipv6 address | A carriage return <cr> does not display; therefore, you must enter additional arguments to complete the</cr> |
| <pre>acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# autoconfig ? <cr> Carriage Return</cr></pre> | ipv6 address | command. |
| <pre>acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# autoconfig</pre> | ipv6 address | |
| <pre>acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# 172.16.0.1 255.255.255.224 ? <cr> Carriage Return</cr></pre> | ip address | Enter the network mask. This example uses 255.255.255.224. |
| acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# 172.16.0.1 255.255.255.224 | ip address | Enter ? to display what you can entenext on the command line. |
| | | Press Enter . A carriage return <cr> displays; press Enter again to complete the command.</cr> |

Table 2-1 Command Options for Configuration Submodes (continued)

Navigating the CLI Commands

This section describes how to navigate the commands and modes on ACS.

- Getting Help, page 2-12
- Using the No and Default Forms of Commands, page 2-13
- Command-Line Conventions, page 2-13

Getting Help

Use the question mark (?) and the arrow keys to help you enter commands:

• For a list of available commands, enter a question mark (?):

```
acs/admin# ?
```

- To complete a command, enter a few known characters before ? (with no space): acs/admin# s?
- To display keywords and arguments for a command, enter ? at the prompt or after entering part of a command followed by a space:

acs/admin# **show ?**

ACS displays a list and brief description of available keywords and arguments.

The <cr> symbol in command help stands for "carriage return" (**Return** or **Enter** key). The <cr> at the end of command help output indicates that you have the option to press **Enter** to complete the command and that the arguments and keywords in the list preceding the <cr> symbol are optional.

The <cr> symbol by itself indicates that no more arguments or keywords are available, and that you must press **Enter** to complete the command.

• To redisplay a command that you previously entered, press the **Up Arrow** key. Continue to press the **Up Arrow** key to see more commands.

Using the No and Default Forms of Commands

Some EXEC or configuration commands have a **no** form. In general, use the **no** form to disable a function. Use the command without the **no** keyword to re-enable a disabled function or to enable a function disabled by default; for example, an IP address enabled by default. To disable the IP address, use the **no ip address** command; to re-enable the IP address, use the **ip address** command.

Configuration commands can also have a **default** form, which returns the command settings to the default values. Most commands disable by default, so in such cases using the **default** form has the same result as using the **no** form of the command.

However, some commands are enabled by default and have variables set to certain default values. In these cases, the **default** form of the command enables the command and sets the variables to their default values.

See Chapter 3, "ACS Command Reference," for a description of the complete syntax of the configuration commands, and the **no** and default forms of a command.

Command-Line Conventions

While reading this document, you might not understand some of the information if you do not know certain basic conventions of CLI usage.

Note the following sections:

- Command-Line Editing Key Conventions, page 2-13
- Command-Line Completion, page 2-14
- Continuing Output at the --More-- Prompt, page 2-15

Command-Line Editing Key Conventions

ACS provides a number of keyboard shortcuts that you can use to edit an entered line.

Tab

Tries to finish the current command.

Pressing the **Tab** key:

- At the beginning of a line, lists all the short-form options.
- When you enter a partial command, the system lists all the short form options beginning with those characters.
- When only one possible option is available, the system fills in the option automatically.

L

Ctrl-C

Aborts the sequence. Breaks out of any executing command and returns to the previous mode.

Ctrl-D

Exits the ACS configuration mode and returns to the EXEC mode.

Ctrl-Z

Exits the configuration mode and returns to the previous configuration mode.

?

You can get a list of the available commands by entering a question mark (?) at the prompt (see Getting Help, page 2-12).

Command-Line Completion

Command-line completion makes the ACS CLI more user-friendly. It saves you extra key strokes and helps out when you cannot remember a command's syntax.

For example, in the show running-config command:

acs/admin# show running-config

You could have used:

acs/admin# **sh run**

ACS expands the command sh run to show running-config.

Another shortcut is pressing the **Tab** key after you type **sh**; the ACS CLI fills in the best completion, in this case **show**.

If the ACS CLI does not understand a command, it repeats the entire command line and places a caret symbol (^) under the point at which it could not parse the command.

For example:

acs/admin# **show running-config**

% Invalid input detected at `^' marker.

The caret symbol (^) points to the first letter in the command line that ACS does not understand. Usually, this means that you need to provide additional arguments to complete the command or you mispelled the command. In this case, you omitted the "r" in the "unning" command. To fix the error, retype the command.

In another form of command-line completion, you can start a command by entering the first few characters, and pressing the **Tab** key. As long as you can match one command, the ACS CLI will complete the command.

For example, if you type **sh** and press **Tab**, ACS completes the **sh** with **show**. If ACS does not complete the command, you can enter a few more letters and press **Tab** again. For more information, see Tab, page 2-13.

Continuing Output at the --More-- Prompt

When working with the ACS CLI, output often extends beyond the visible screen length. For cases where output continues beyond the bottom of the screen, such as with the output of many ? or **show** commands, the output pauses and a **--More--** prompt appears at the bottom of the screen.

To resume output, press **Return** to scroll down one line, or press the **spacebar** to display the next full screen of output.

```
<u>P</u>
Tip
```

If output pauses on your screen but you do not see the --More-- prompt, try entering a smaller value for the screen length by using the **terminal length** EXEC command. Command output will not pause if you set the length value to zero (0).

Where to Go Next

Now that you are familiar with some of the ACS CLI basics, you can begin to configure ACS by using the CLI.

Remember that:

- You can use the question mark (?) and arrow keys to help you enter commands.
- Each command mode restricts you to a set of commands. If you have difficulty entering a command, check the prompt and then enter the question mark (?) to see a list of available commands.
- To disable a feature, enter the keyword **no** before the command; for example, **no ip address**.
- You must save your configuration changes so that you preserve them during a system reload or power outage.

Proceed to Chapter 3, "ACS Command Reference," for command listings, descriptions, syntax, usage guidelines, and sample output.

Where to Go Next



ACS Command Reference

This chapter contains an alphabetical listing of the commands that are specific to Cisco Secure ACS 5.5. The following modes are available with these commands:

- EXEC
 - System-level
 - Show
- ACS Configuration

Use the EXEC mode system-level acs-config command to access ACS configuration mode.

- Configuration
 - Configuration submode

Use the EXEC mode system-level configure command to access configuration mode.

Each of the commands in this chapter is followed by a brief description of its use, command syntax, usage guidelines, and one or more examples. Throughout this chapter, the ACS server uses the name *acs* in place of the ACS server's hostname.



If an error occurs in any command usage, use the **debug** command to determine the cause of the error.

Before proceeding to use the ACS CLI commands, familiarize yourself with disk space management in the CSACS-1121, Cisco SNS-3415, or Cisco SNS-3495 appliance. This section describes disk space management for the purpose of managing logs that you can view or download from the ACS CLI and includes:

- Debug logs
- Debug backup logs
- Platform logs

Managing disk space on the CSACS-1121, Cisco SNS-3415, or Cisco SNS-3495 is important to enable you to use ACS efficiently. Table 3-1 describes the disk space allocated for each set of log files.

| Table 3-1 | Disk Space Allocation for ACS Process Log | s |
|-----------|---|---|
|-----------|---|---|

| Process | Log File | Maximum Disk Space (in MB) |
|------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| ADE OS 2.0 | /var/log/ade/ADE.log | 50 |
| Monit | /opt/CSCOacs/logs/monit.log | 55 |

Γ

| Process | Log File | Maximum Disk Space (in MB) |
|-----------------|---|-------------------------------|
| Management | /opt/CSCOacs/logs/ACSManagementAudit.log | 55 |
| | /opt/CSCOacs/logs/ACSManagement.log | 1000 |
| | /opt/CSCOacs/mgmt/apache-tomcat-5.5.20/logs/* | 55 |
| Runtime | /opt/CSCOacs/logs/acsRuntime.log* | 1000 |
| | /opt/CSCOacs/runtime/config/startup_cache | 1000 |
| | /opt/CSCOacs/runtime/core.* | 2000 |
| | /opt/CSCOacs/logs/localStore/* | 95,000 |
| Config Database | /opt/CSCOacs/db/acs.db | > 5120 |
| | /opt/CSCOacs/db/acs*.log | 100 |
| | /opt/CSCOacs/db/dberr.log | 100 |
| Viewer | /opt/CSCOacs/logs/* | 155 |
| Viewer database | /opt/CSCOacs/view/data/db/acsview.db | 150,000 |
| | /opt/CSCOacs/view/data/db/acsview.log | 100 |
| | /opt/CSCOacs/view/data/db/acsview.errlog | 100 |
| AD Agent | /var/log/centrifydc.log | 50 |
| | /opt/CSCOacs/logs/ACSADAgent.log | 55 |
| Backup | Packaged files within a temporary directory | 105,000 |
| | /var/log/backup.log | 50 |
| | /var/log/backup-success.log | 50 |
| Upgrade/Patch | /opt/CSCOacs/patches/* | 500 |
| | /opt/CSCOacs/logs/acsupgrade.log | 50 |

 Table 3-1
 Disk Space Allocation for ACS Process Logs (continued)

Log files in ACS are managed using various utilities, such as logrotate, log4j, and log4cxx. The log files are numbered and rolled over based on a configured maximum file size. Once a log file touches the configured limit, the data is rolled over to another file. This file is renamed in the *XXX.N.*log format, where:

- *XXX*—Specifies the name of the log file.
- *N*—Specifies any value from 1 to 10. This value varies depending on the log file. While some utilities roll over up to 10 log files, others roll over up to 9 log files. For information on these log files, see Table 3-2.

For instance, the default maximum file size for log files that logrotate manages is 5 MB. When a log file (for example, acsupgrade.log) reaches the 5-MB limit, it is renamed as acsupgrade.log.1. With every 5-MB increase in file size, the latest file is renamed as acsupgrade.log.2, acsupgrade.log.3, and so on.

Logrotate stores up to 10 log files at a given time. The latest log information, however, is always stored in acsupgrade.log. In ACS, logrotate runs as an hourly kron job and verifies the disk space allocated for the log files.

| Process | Log File | Number of Rotated Versions |
|------------|--|-------------------------------|
| Monit | /opt/CSCOacs/logs/monit.log | 10 |
| Upgrade | /opt/CSCOacs/logs/acsupgrade.log | 10 |
| Management | /opt/CSCOacs/mgmt/apache-tomcat-5.5.20/ logs/catalina.out | 10 |
| | /opt/CSCOacs/logs/ACSManagement.log | 9 |
| | /opt/CSCOacs/logs/ACSManagementAudit.log | 10 |
| | /opt/CSCOacs/logs/MonitoringAndReportingProcess.log | 10 |
| AD Agent | /opt/CSCOacs/logs/ACSADAgent.log | 10 |
| Runtime | /opt/CSCOacs/logs/acsRuntime.log 9 | |

For detailed information on logging in ACS 5.5, refer to the User Guide for Cisco Secure Access Control System 5.5.

This chapter describes:

- EXEC Commands, page 3-4
- Show Commands, page 3-95
- ACS Configuration Commands, page 3-147
- Configuration Commands, page 3-193

EXEC Commands

Each EXEC command includes a brief description of its use, command syntax, usage guidelines, and sample output.

Table 3-3 lists the EXEC commands that this section describes.

Table 3-3List of EXEC Commands1

| • acs (instance) * | application remove | • mkdir |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| • acs (process) * | • application reset-config | • nslookup |
| acs backup * | • application start | • password |
| • acs-config * | • application stop | • ping |
| • acs | • application upgrade | • reload |
| config-web-interface | • backup * | • restore * |
| • acs delete core * | • backup-logs | • rmdir |
| acs delete log * | • banner | • show (see Show Commands) |
| • acs patch * | • clock | • shutdown |
| • acs reset-config * | • configure | • ssh |
| • acs reset-password * | • copy * | • tech |
| • acs restore * | • crypto | • telnet |
| • acs support * | • debug | • terminal length |
| • acs troubleshoot | • delete | terminal session-timeout |
| adcheck | • dir | • terminal session-welcome |
| • acs troubleshoot adinfo | | |
| • acs troubleshoot | • exit | • terminal terminal-type |
| ldapsearch | • forceout | • traceroute |
| • acs zeroize-machine * | • halt | • undebug |
| • application install | • help | • write |

1. Commands marked with an asterisk (*) represent those that are specific to ACS functionality.

acs (instance)

To start or stop an ACS instance, use the acs command in the EXEC mode.

acs {start | stop}

| Syntax Description | start | Starts an ACS instance. | |
|--------------------|---|-------------------------|--|
| | stop | Stops an ACS instance. | |
| Defaults | No default behavior | or values. | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | | |
| Usage Guidelines | If you use the acs stop command to stop your ACS, the ACS instance automatically starts the next time the CSACS-1121, Cisco SNS-3415, or Cisco SNS-3495 appliance boots. | | |
| Examples | Example 1 acs/admin# acs start | | |
| | Starting ACS | | |
| | To verify that ACS processes are running, use the 'show application status acs' command. | | |
| | Example 2 | | |
| | acs/admin# | | |
| | acs/admin# acs sto | q | |
| | Stopping ACS | | |
| | acs/admin# | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |

| ated Commands | Command | Description |
|---------------|--------------------|--|
| | acs (process) | Starts or stops an ACS process. |
| | acs backup | Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. |
| | acs-config | Enters the ACS Configuration mode. |
| | acs patch | Installs and removes ACS patches. |
| | acs reset-config | Resets the ACS configuration to factory defaults. |
| | acs reset-password | Resets the 'acsadmin' administrator password to the default setting. |
| | acs restore | Performs a restoration of an ACS configuration. |
| | acs support | Gathers information for ACS troubleshooting. |
| | - | I |

| Command | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| backup | Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. |
| backup-logs | Backs up system logs. |
| debug-log | Defines the local debug logging level for the ACS components. |
| export-data | Exports configuration data from an ACS local store to a remote repository. |
| replication force-sync | Synchronizes the secondary ACS database to the primary ACS database. |
| restore | Restores the file contents of a specific repository from the backup. |
| show debug-adclient | Shows the debug log level status for subsystems (enabled or disabled). |
| show acs-logs | Displays ACS server debug logs. |
| show application | Shows application status and version information. |
| show version | Displays information about the software version of the system. |

acs (process)

To start or stop an individual process of an ACS instance, use the acs command in the EXEC mode.

acs {start | stop} {adclient | database | management | runtime | view-logprocessor | view-alertmanager | view-collector | view-database | view-jobmanager}

| Syntax Description | start | Starts an ACS process. | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|--|
| | stop | Stops an ACS process. | | |
| | adclient | adclient Starts or stops the adclient process of an ACS server. | | |
| | database | Starts or stops the database process of an ACS server. | | |
| | management | Starts or stops the management process of an ACS server. | | |
| | runtime | Starts or stops the runtime process of an ACS server. | | |
| | view-logprocessor | Starts or stops the view-logprocessor process of an ACS server. | | |
| | view-alertmanager | Starts or stops the view-alertmanager process of an ACS server. | | |
| | view-collector | Starts or stops the view-collector process of an ACS server. | | |
| | view-database | Starts or stops the view-database process of an ACS server. | | |
| | view-jobmanager | Starts or stops the view-jobmanager process of an ACS server. | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Defaults | No default behavior or | values. | | |
| | | | | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | | | |
| Commanu Moues | EAEC | | | |
| | | | | |
| Usage Guidelines | If you use the acs stop command to stop any ACS process, it automatically starts the next time the CSACS-1121, Cisco SNS-3415, or Cisco SNS-3495 appliance boots up. | | | |
| | When ACS cannot start or stop the ACS process that you want to start or stop, it prompts you with a relevant message. | | | |
| | The ACS processes may fail to start or stop in the following scenarios: | | | |
| | • Watchdog is not running. | | | |
| | If you do not configure an active directory and you start the adclient process, the CLI displays the following message: | | | |
| | 'adclient' is not configured, therefore will not be started. | | | |
| | • If you do not configure an active directory and you stop the adclient process, the CLI displays the following message: | | | |
| | `adclient' is no | 'adclient' is not configured. Attempting to stop it anyway. | | |
| | • If you start a view-based ACS process on an ACS server that is not a log collector, the CLI displays the following error message: | | | |
| | <pre>% Error: This is not a log collector node. Cannot start 'proc-name'.</pre> | | | |
| | Where <i>proc_name</i> refers to the specific view process that you attempted to start | | | |

Where proc-name refers to the specific view process that you attempted to start.

• If you stop a view-based ACS process on an ACS server that is not a log collector, the CLI displays the following message:

This is not a log collector node. Attempting to stop 'proc-name' anyway.

Where *proc-name* refers to the specific view process that you attempted to stop.



Use this command only when you need to troubleshoot the operations of an ACS node; otherwise, Cisco recommends that you maintain all of the ACS processes in running status, because ACS has high dependency on the ACS processes.

Examples

acs/admin# acs start database

Starting database acs/admin#

Example 2

Example 1

acs/admin# acs stop database

Stopping database acs/admin#

Relate

| ited Commands | Command | Description |
|---------------|------------------|---|
| | acs (instance) | Starts or stops an ACS instance. |
| | show application | Shows application status and version information. |

acs backup

To back up an ACS configuration (not including the ADE OS data), use the **acs backup** command in the EXEC mode.

acs backup backup-filename repository repository-name

| Syntax Description | backup-filename | Name of the backup file. This can be a maximum of 100 alphanumeric characters. | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| | repository | Repository command. | |
| | repository-name | Location where files should be backed up to. This can be a maximum of 30 alphanumeric characters. | |
| | | | |
| Defaults | No default behavior o | r values. | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | | |
| Usage Guidelines | Performs a backup of | ACS data and places the backup in a repository. | |
| | location to per | te this command, you may want to create an NFS staging area as a temporary rform your backup packaging, because backing up data requires a lot of disk space. rmation, see backup-staging-url, page 3-196 . | |
| | When you are using the acs backup command, the backup files include: | | |
| | • Database—Database files include data related to ACS as well as the ADE OS. You can view backup files of the ADE-OS at: | | |
| | – /storedconfig | | |
| | – /storeddata | | |
| | • Database password file—dbcred.cal, located at /opt/CSCOacs/db. | | |
| | • Certificate store—Located at /opt/CSCOacs/conf. | | |
| | You can access the <i>/opt/CSCOacs/logs/acsbackup_instance.log</i> file for information about the last backup operation. | | |
| | ACS prompts for an encryption password when you run the full backup from ACS CLI. ACS again prompts for a confirmation of the encryption password. | | |
| | they succeeded. If the acs-logs command if y | backup history command to display the backup operations and determine whether backup fails, you may be able to use the show logging command (or the show you are backing up ACS logs) to view troubleshooting information. Failures in the skup are clearly described on the terminal. | |
| | If you use this comma | nd on a secondary ACS, no backup occurs. You can use the ACS web interface to | |

designate an ACS node to collect logs.

After you use this command, a time stamp is added to the end of the *backup-name* filename, to enable periodic backups. For more information, see acs restore, page 3-23.

Examples

acs/admin# acs backup mybackup repository myrepository
% backup in progress: Starting Backup...10% completed
% Creating backup with timestamped filename: mybackup-081007-2055.tar.gpg
Please enter backup encryption password [8-32 chars]: xxxxxxxx
Please enter the password again: xxxxxxxx
ACS backup file 'mybackup-081007-2055.tar.gpg' successfully copied to repository
'myrepository'
acs/admin#

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|------------------------|--|
| | acs backup | Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. |
| | acs-config | Enters the ACS Configuration mode. |
| | acs patch | Installs and removes ACS patches. |
| | acs reset-config | Resets the ACS configuration to factory defaults. |
| | acs reset-password | Resets the 'acsadmin' administrator password to the default setting. |
| | acs restore | Performs a restoration of an ACS configuration. |
| | acs support | Gathers information for ACS troubleshooting. |
| | backup | Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. |
| | backup-logs | Backs up system logs. |
| | backup-staging-url | Configures a Network File System (NFS) location that backup and restore operations will use as a staging area to package and unpackage backup files. |
| | debug-log | Defines the local debug logging level for the ACS components. |
| | delete | Deletes a file from the ACS server. |
| | dir | Lists a file from the ACS server. |
| | kron occurrence | Schedules one or more Command Scheduler commands to run at a specific date and time or a recurring level. |
| | export-data | Exports configuration data from an ACS local store to a remote repository. |
| | reload | Reboots the system. |
| | replication force-sync | Synchronizes the secondary ACS database to the primary ACS database. |
| | repository | Enters the repository submode for configuration of backups. |
| | restore | Restores the file contents of a specific repository from the backup. |
| | show acs-logs | Displays ACS server debug logs. |
| | show backup history | Displays the backup history of the system. |
| | show debug-adclient | Shows the debug log-level status for subsystems (enabled or disabled). |
| | show repository | Displays the available backup files located on a specific repository. |

acs-config

To enter the ACS Configuration mode, use the acs-config command in the EXEC mode.

acs-config

Syntax Description No arguments or keywords.

Defaults No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines

You must have privileges to enter ACS configuration mode, and you must supply the username and the password that you use to log in to the ACS web interface. The default username and password to access the ACS web interface are **acsadmin** and **default**, and the first time you log in to the web interface, you will be prompted to change the default password.

It is recommended that you do so for security reasons. You can change your password for the first time only by logging into the web interface. You will also be prompted to install the license.



Note You cannot delete the default **acsadmin** user. You can, however, create other users with admin privileges from the web interface.

After resetting your password and installing a valid license, use the default username (**acsadmin**) and changed password, or the username and password for a newly created admin user, to access the ACS CLI in the ACS Configuration mode.

Up to six users can access the ACS Configuration mode at a time; six users equal six sessions. When one of the six sessions ends, you must wait up to five minutes for the session to be available to another user.

To leave the ACS Configuration mode, type exit or press Ctrl-d.

After you provide valid login credentials, ACS prompts you to change your password for any of the following reasons:

- Password expiration.
- Account inactivity.
- acs reset-password command run.
- Super administrator has selected **Change password on next login** for an admin account through GUI.

When ACS prompts you to change your password, enter your old password, then a new password (conforming to the password policy), and confirm your new password (repeat the new password that you specified).

If you fail to change your password when you are requested to, you cannot log in to ACS Configuration mode.

Examples Example 1 – Success

acs/admin# **acs-config** Escape character is CNTL/D.

Username: user1 Password:

acs/admin(config-acs)#

Example 2 – Failure

acs/admin# **acs-config** Escape character is CNTL/D.

This command requires ACS to be running. Issue 'acs start' command and try again.

acs/admin

Example 3 – Failure

acs/admin# **acs-config** Escape character is CNTL/D.

Username: user1 Password:

Authentication failed.

Username:

Example 4 – Failure

acs/admin# acs-config
Escape character is CNTL/D.

Username: acsadmin Password:

Failed to login with the default password. Use the web interface to modify the default password

acs/admin#

Example 5 – Success

acs/admin# **acs-config** Escape character is CNTL/D.

Username: acsadmin Password:

Administrator must change password. Old password: New password: Confirm new password:

acs/admin(config-acs)#

Example 6 – Failure

acs/admin# acs-config
Escape character is CNTL/D.

Username: acsadmin Password: Administrator must change password. Old password:

Invalid value.

acs/admin#

Example 7 – Failure

acs/admin# **acs-config** Escape character is CNTL/D.

Username: acsadmin Password:

Administrator must change password. Old password: New password: Confirm new password:

Cannot change password: Password and confirm password must be the same

acs/admin#

Example 8 – Failure

acs/admin# acs-config
Escape character is CNTL/D.

Username: acsadmin Password:

Administrator must change password. Old password: New password: Confirm new password:

```
Cannot change password:
Value is out of range (8 - 32)
```

acs/admin#

If the new password does not conform with the password policy, ACS displays the password policy details as shown in the previous example.

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|--------------------|--|
| | acs (instance) | Starts or stops an ACS instance. |
| | acs (process) | Starts or stops an ACS process. |
| | acs backup | Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. |
| | acs-config | Enters the ACS Configuration mode. |
| | acs patch | Installs and removes ACS patches. |
| | acs reset-config | Resets the ACS configuration to factory defaults. |
| | acs reset-password | Resets the 'acsadmin' administrator password to the default setting. |

| Command | Description | |
|------------------------|--|--|
| acs restore | Performs a restoration of an ACS configuration. | |
| acs support | Gathers information for ACS troubleshooting. | |
| backup | Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. | |
| backup-logs | Backs up system logs. | |
| debug-log | Defines the local debug logging level for the ACS components. | |
| export-data | Exports configuration data from an ACS local store to a remote repository. | |
| replication force-sync | Synchronizes the secondary ACS database to the primary ACS database. | |
| restore | Restores the file contents of a specific repository from the backup. | |
| show debug-adclient | Shows the debug log level status for subsystems (enabled or disabled). | |
| show acs-logs | Displays ACS server debug logs. | |
| show application | Shows application status and version information. | |
| show version | Displays information about the software version of the system. | |

acs config-web-interface

To enable or disable an interface for ACS configuration web, use the **acs config-web-interface** command in the EXEC mode.

acs config-web-interface [migration | ucp | view | rest] {enable | disable}

| Syntax Description | migration ucp view (Optional) Specify one of the interfaces, to enable or disable that specific | | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| | rest | interface alone. | |
| | enable | Enables the interface for ACS migration, password change, or | |
| | | Representational State Transfer (REST) services for the user. | |
| | disable | Disables the interface for ACS migration, password change, or REST | |
| | | services for the user. | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Defaults | Disabled. | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Usage Guidelines | Enables or disables an interface to migrate the ACS database, change the user password, or use REST | | |
| U | services through the CLI. | | |
| | If you do not want to mig | rate your ACS database, change the user password or use REST services. Cisco | |
| | recommends that you dis | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Examples | Example 1 | | |
| | acs/admin# acs config - | -web-interface migration enable | |
| | acs/admin# | | |
| | Example 2 | | |
| | acs/admin# acs config - | -web-interface [migration ucp view rest] disable | |
| | acs/admin# | | |
| | | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| nonatoa oominiana3 | | | |
| | show acs-config-web-in | terface Indicates whether the ACS configuration web interface is enabled or disabled. | |
| | | distriction. | |

acs delete core

To delete an ACS run-time core file or JVM core log, use the **acs delete core** command in the EXEC mode.

acs delete core {filename}

| Syntax Description | filename | Name of the run-time core file or JVM core log. You can use up to 255 alphanumeric characters to specify the filename. | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Defaults | No default behavior | or values. | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | | |
| Usage Guidelines | To view the list of a | vailable run-time core files and JVM core logs, use show acs-cores command. | |
| Examples | Example 1 acs/admin# acs delete core xyz.log | | |
| | <pre>% Error: Invalid core file 'xyz.log' Use 'show acs-cores' to list the core files acs/admin(config-acs)#</pre> | | |
| | Example 2 | | |
| | acs/admin# acs delete core hs_err_pid12477.log | | |
| | Core file 'hs_err_ acs/admin | _pid12477.log' deleted successfully | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | acs delete log | Deletes an ACS run-time core file or JVM core log excluding the latest one. | |
| | show acs-logs | Displays ACS server debug logs. | |

Displays ACS run-time core files and JVM core logs.

show acs-cores

acs delete log

To delete an ACS run-time core file or JVM core log excluding the latest one, use the **acs delete log** command in the EXEC mode.

acs delete log {filename}

| Syntax Description | filename | Name of the run-time core file or JVM core log. You can use up to 255 alphanumeric characters to specify the filename. | | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Defaults | No default behavior or values. | | | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | | | |
| Usage Guidelines | To view the list of available run-time core files and JVM core logs, use the show acs-cores command. To delete the latest run-time core file or JVM core log, use the acs delete core command. | | | |
| Examples | Example 1 acs/admin# acs delete log xyz.log | | | |
| | % Error: Invalid log file 'xyz.log' Use 'show acs-logs' to list the log files acs/admin | | | |
| | Example 2 | | | |
| | acs/admin# acs delete log catalina.out | | | |
| | % Error: most recent log files cannot be deleted, only older logs. acs/admin | | | |
| | Example 3 | | | |
| | <pre>acs/admin# acs delete log catalina.2008-12-10.log</pre> | | | |
| | Log file 'catalina.2008-12-10.log' deleted successfully acs/admin | | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | | |
| | acs delete core | Deletes an ACS run-time core file or JVM core log. | | |
| | show acs-logs | Displays ACS server debug logs. | | |

Displays ACS run-time core files and JVM core logs.

show acs-cores

acs patch

To install and remove ACS patches, use the acs patch command in the EXEC mode.

acs patch {install | remove} patch-name.tar.gpg repository repository-name

| Syntax Description | install | Install command. | | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|--|
| | remove | Remove command. | | |
| | patch-name.tar.gpg | Name of the patch, which always has the .tar.gpg filename extension. | | |
| | repository | Repository command. | | |
| | repository-name | Location where files should installed from or removed to. This can be a maximum of 30 alphanumeric characters. | | |
| Defaults | Patch installations and | removals are logged to /opt/CSCOacs/logs/acsupgrade.log. | | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | | | |
| Usage Guidelines | ACS patches contain small fixes that include isolated files, not a full version of the ACS software. ACS patch installations and removals require that you restart ACS. | | | |
| Examples | Example 1 | | | |
| - | acs/admin# acs patch install acspatch.tar.gpg repository myrepository | | | |
| | | 2-OS running configuration? (yes/no) [yes] ? yes | | |
| | Generating configuration Saved the ADE-OS running configuration to startup successfully | | | |
| | Getting bundle to lo | | | |
| | md5: aa45b77465147028301622e4c590cb84 sha256: 3b7f30d572433c2ad0c4733a1d1fb55cceb62dc1419b03b1b7ca354feb8bbcfa | | | |
| | % Please confirm above crypto hash with what is posted on download site. | | | |
| | % Continue? Y/N [Y]? % Installing an ACS patch requires a restart of ACS services. | | | |
| | Would you like to continue? yes/no | | | |
| | Example 2 | | | |
| | acs/admin# acs patch Removing an ACS patc Would you like to co | ch requires a restart of ACS services. | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | | |
| | Volimaliu | Description | | |

Shows application status and version information.

Displays information about the software version of the system.

show application

show version

acs reset-config

To reset the ACS configuration to factory defaults, use the **acs reset-config** command in the EXEC mode.

acs reset-config

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. | |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Defaults | No default behavior or values | 5. |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| Usage Guidelines | If you use the acs reset-config command to reset your ACS to the factory default configuration, any configurations you have performed are lost; however, the appliance settings (such as network settings and backup repositories) are not affected. ACS does not need to be running when you use this command. | |
| Examples | acs/admin# acs reset-config This command will reset the ACS configuration. Would you like to continue? Y/N | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | acs (instance) | Starts or stops an ACS instance. |
| | acs (process) | Starts or stops an ACS process. |
| | acs backup | Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. |
| | acs-config | Enters the ACS Configuration mode. |
| | acs patch | Installs and removes ACS patches. |
| | acs reset-password | Resets the 'acsadmin' administrator password to the default setting. |
| | acs restore | Performs a restoration of an ACS configuration. |
| | acs support | Gathers information for ACS troubleshooting. |
| | application reset-config | Resets an application configuration to factory defaults. |
| | backup | Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. |
| | backup-logs | Backs up system logs. |
| | debug-log | Defines the local debug logging level for the ACS components. |
| | export-data | Exports configuration data from an ACS local store to a remote repository. |
| | replication force-sync | Synchronizes the secondary ACS database to the primary ACS database. |

| Command Description | | |
|---------------------|--|--|
| restore | Restores the file contents of a specific repository from the backup. | |
| show debug-adclient | Shows the debug log level status for subsystems (enabled or disabled). | |
| show acs-logs | Displays ACS server debug logs. | |
| show application | Shows application status and version information. | |
| show version | Displays information about the software version of the system. | |

acs reset-password

To reset any administrator account password to its default setting, use the **acs reset-password** command in EXEC mode. In ACS 5.5, you need to specify the username of the administrator account next to the **acs reset password** command to provide additional security to the command.

acs reset-password username

Syntax Description username Username of the administrator account whose password needs to be reset. This can be a maximum of 100 alphanumeric characters. Defaults This command resets the specified ACS administrator password to its default setting (default) and enables the account if it is a recovery account. If the administrator account is not a recovery account, then you need to enable the account manually. Resetting this password does not affect other ACS administrators. **Command Modes** EXEC **Usage Guidelines** You cannot use this command on a secondary ACS node. After you use this command, you must access your primary ACS node via the web interface and change the password. If you use the default password for the web interface (default) to access the ACS Configuration mode (which requires you to provide the web interface username and password), the login fails and the system prompts you to change the default password. **Examples** acs/admin# acs reset-password admin1 This command resets the 'ACS Administrator' password to its original value and enables the account if it is a recovery admin. Are you sure you want to continue? (yes/no) y Password was reset successfully acs/admin# **Related Commands** Command Description acs (instance) Starts or stops an ACS instance. acs backup Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. Enters the ACS Configuration mode. acs-config Installs and removes ACS patches. acs patch acs reset-config Resets the ACS configuration to factory defaults. acs restore Performs a restoration of an ACS configuration. Gathers information for ACS troubleshooting. acs support

| Command | Description | |
|------------------------|---|--|
| backup | Backs up the system (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. | |
| backup-logs | Backs up system logs. | |
| debug-log | Defines the local debug logging level for the ACS components. | |
| export-data | Exports configuration data from an ACS local store to a remote repository. | |
| replication force-sync | Synchronizes the secondary ACS database to the primary ACS database. | |
| restore | Restores the file contents of a specific repository from the backup. | |
| show debug-adclient | Shows the debug log level status for subsystems (enabled or disabled). | |
| show acs-logs | Displays ACS server debug logs. | |
| show application | Shows application status and version information. | |
| show version | Displays information about the software version of the system. | |

acs restore

To restore an ACS configuration (not including the ADE OS data) from one ACS node to another, use the **acs restore** command in the EXEC mode.

acs restore backup-file-name repository repository-name

| Syntax Description | backup-file-name | Name of backup file. This can be a maximum of 100 alphanumeric characters. |
|--------------------|------------------|---|
| | | A time stamp in the format - <i>yymmdd-hhMM</i> .tar.gpg is added to the backup filename to generate a unique backup filename, where: |
| | | • yy—Two-digit representation of the year (the last two digits). |
| | | • mm—Two-digit representation of the month. Single-digit months are preceded by zero (0). |
| | | • dd—Two-digit representation of the day of the month. Single digit months are preceded by zero (0). |
| | | • hh—Two-digit representation of the hour of the day of a 24-hour clock. Single-digit hours are preceded by zero (0). |
| | | • MM—Two-digit representation of the minute of the hour. Single-digit minutes are preceded by zero (0). |
| | | For example, if you type dailyBackup as the filename, the resulting file may be named dailyBackup-080229-2335.tar.gpg. |
| | repository | Repository command. |
| | repository-name | Location where files should be restored from. This can be a maximum of 30 alphanumeric characters. |

Defaults No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines

Restores an ACS configuration from one ACS node to another. The restoration is performed from a temporary directory (the repository). ACS prompts for a decryption password when you restore the ACS backup from ACS CLI.

If you are restoring an primary ACS node configuration to a secondary, you must configure the secondary to local mode before you use this command (deregister from the primary node).



ACS gets restarted when you run the acs restore command in ACS CLI.

If you are restoring the backup file on a node that was part of the ACS deployment when the backup was performed, ACS replaces the database. This includes:

• Old certificates and certificate requests, if any exist

- Database password file
- Viewer database

The prikeypwd.key is not included, because this file can be associated only with the private keys of the original ACS primary node.



In ACS 5.5, the ACS database does not contain the prikeypwd.key; it is available only in the file system.

You need not restore the backup file on a node that was *not* part of the deployment when the backup was performed, as the new ACS node might not have any local certificates to associate with.

After a restoration is complete, you must use the ACS web interface to designate an ACS node as a log collector.

ACS backup is now encrypted using a dynamic encryption password. Therefore ACS prompts for an encryption password when you run a backup that contains ACS data. The user is prompted for a decryption password while restoring a backup that contains ACS data.



ACS does not prompt for a decryption password when you restore ACS 5.3 or 5.4 version's backup in ACS 5.5.

Examples

acs/admin# acs restore mybackup-080229-2335.tar.gpg repository myrepository Restore requires a restart of ACS services. Continue? (yes/no)yes %Warning: Do not use Ctrl-C or close this terminal window until the restore completes. Initiating restore. Please wait ... %restore in progress: Starting Restore...10% completed %restore in progress: Retrieving backup file from Repository...20% completed Please enter backup decryption password [8 - 32 chars]:xxxxxxxx % restore in progress: Decrypting backup data...40% completed % restore in progress: Decrypting backup data...50% completed Calculating disk size for /opt/backup/restore-mybackup-080229-2335.tar.gpg Total size of the restore files are 24 M. Max size defined for restore files are 97887 M. Restoring the data base will affect the distributed setup. For example, replication between primary and secondary will be broken. It is recommended to schedule a downtime to carry out the restore operation. After restore, you will have to configure each secondary to local mode and then re-connect with primary. Do you want to continue with restore operation?. <yes/no>: yes % Application restore successful. acs/admin#

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|--------------------|--|
| | acs (instance) | Starts or stops an ACS instance. |
| | acs (process) | Starts or stops an ACS process. |
| | acs backup | Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. |
| | acs-config | Enters the ACS Configuration mode. |
| | acs patch | Installs and removes ACS patches. |
| | acs reset-config | Resets the ACS configuration to factory defaults. |
| | acs reset-password | Resets the 'acsadmin' administrator password to the default setting. |

| Command | Description | |
|------------------------|---|--|
| acs restore | Performs a restoration of an ACS configuration. | |
| acs support | Gathers information for ACS troubleshooting. | |
| backup | Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. | |
| backup-logs | Backs up system logs. | |
| backup-staging-url | Configures a Network File System (NFS) location that backup and restore operations use as a staging area to package and unpackage backup files. | |
| debug-log | Defines the local debug logging level for the ACS components. | |
| delete | Deletes a file from the ACS server. | |
| dir | Lists a file in the ACS server. | |
| export-data | Exports configuration data from an ACS local store to a remote repository. | |
| reload | Reboots the system. | |
| replication force-sync | Synchronizes the secondary ACS database to the primary ACS database. | |
| repository | Enters the repository submode for configuration of backups. | |
| restore | Restores the file contents of a specific repository from the backup. | |
| show acs-logs | Displays ACS server debug logs. | |
| show backup history | Displays the backup history of the system. | |
| show debug-adclient | Shows the debug log-level status for subsystems (enabled or disabled). | |
| show repository | Displays the available backup files located on a specific repository. | |

acs support

To gather information for ACS troubleshooting, use the acs support command in the EXEC mode.

acs support filename repository repository-name encryption-passphrase <password> [description { "text"}] [include-cores {number-days}] [include-db {original | secure}] [include-debug-logs {number-logs}] [include-local-logs {number-logs}] [include-system-logs {number-logs}] [include-logs {number-logs}] [og-categories [aaa-accounting | aaa-audit | aaa-diagnostics | administrative-audit | system-diagnostics]}]

| Syntax Description | filename | The filename (up to 100 characters) of the support file; ACS stores the file in the format <i>filename</i> .tar.gz to the repository. |
|--------------------|-----------------------|---|
| | repository | Repository command. |
| | repository-name | Location where files should be restored from. This can be a maximum of 30 alphanumeric characters. |
| | encryption-passphrase | Encryption command to encrypt the support bundle. |
| | password | Password to encrypt the support bundle. |
| | description | Description command. |
| | "text" | Text, between quotation marks, which is saved in a readme.txt file that is included in the ACS support bundle. |
| | include-cores | Includes core files in the ACS support bundle. |
| | number-older-days | Includes core files in the ACS support bundle that are older than the number of days that you specify with this argument. By default, or if you specify 0, the core files are not included. Specify a value between 0 and 365. |
| | include-db | Includes the ACS database in the ACS support bundle. |
| | Original | Includes all the data from the ACS database. |
| | Secure | Includes the data from the ACS database excluding any sensitive information. |
| | include-debug-logs | Includes debug log files in the ACS support bundle. |
| | number-logs | Includes the number of recent debug log files in the ACS support bundle of ACS management and runtime subsystems and the ACS Viewer that you specify with this argument. |
| | | For example, if you specify 1, the most recent logs are included. Specify a value between 0 and 999. |
| | include-local-logs | Includes logs that a customer can view via the CLI or the ACS web interface in the ACS support bundle. |
| | number-logs | Includes the number of log files in the ACS support bundle that you specify with this argument. By default, logs are not included. Specify a value between 0 and 999. |
| | include-system-logs | Includes recent system logs in the ACS support bundle. |
| | number-logs | Includes the number of recent system log files from each node in the ACS support bundle that you specify with this argument. By default, or if you specify 0, the core files are not included. Specify a value between 0 and 365. |
| | include-logs | Includes logs from the Viewer database in the ACS support bundle. |

| number-recent-days | Includes Viewer database logs of the most recent number of days that you specify with this argument in the ACS support bundle. Specify a value between 0 and 365. If you specify 0, no logs are included. | |
|----------------------|---|--|
| all-categories | Includes messages from all logging categories in the ACS support bundle. | |
| log-categories | Includes messages from a subset of logging categories in the ACS support bundle. | |
| aaa-accounting | Includes messages from the AAA accounting logging category in the ACS support bundle. | |
| aaa-audit | Includes messages from the AAA audit logging category in the ACS support bundle. | |
| aaa-diagnostics | Includes messages from the AAA diagnostic logging category in the ACS support bundle. | |
| administrative-audit | Includes messages from the administrative audit logging category in the ACS support bundle. | |
| system-diagnostics | Includes messages from the system diagnostics logging category in the ACS support bundle. | |

Defaults

The command generates a tar.gz file, which can contain the following components:

- ACS (non-sensitive data) and Viewer (as text) configuration data.
- All core files, if any exist.
- The output of show version, show udi, show tech-support, show running-config, and show startup-config commands.
- The log files, as you specify in your command structure.
- The monitoring and reporting logs, if any exist.
- The most recent copy of system logs from each node.
- A readme.txt file.

Note

• The encrypted support bundle with .tar.gpg as the file extension (if you have used the encryption-passphrase command)

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines

Before you use this command, you may want to create an Network File System (NFS) staging area as a temporary location to perform your backup packaging, because backing up data requires a lot of disk space. For more information, see **backup-staging-url**, page 3-196.

You are prompted for a username and password that can access the remote location.

ACS 5.5 encrypts the support bundle if the encryption-passphrase command is used. You can decrypt the support bundle outside the ACS 5.5 machine, using the password provided.

To decrypt the support bundle outside the ACS 5.5 machine, you should have a decrypter program that can decrypt the .gpg files, for example, the GnuPG program. If you do not want to encrypt the support bundle, you can enter the password value as null.

Γ

Possible errors are standard FTP and SCP error messages.

| Keyword | Source of Destination | |
|-------------------|---|--|
| ftp | Source or destination URL for FTP network server. The syntax for this alias: | |
| | <pre>ftp:[[[//username [:password]@]location]/directory]/filename</pre> | |
| scp | Source or destination URL for SCP network server. The syntax for this alias: | |
| | <pre>scp:[[[//username [:password]@]location]/directory]/filename</pre> | |
| sftp ¹ | Source or destination URL for an SFTP network server. The syntax for thi | |
| | <pre>sftp:[[//location]/directory]/filename</pre> | |
| tftp ¹ | Source or destination URL for a TFTP network server. The syntax for this alias: | |
| | tftp:[[//location]/directory]/filename | |

Table 3-4 Protocol Prefix Keywords

1. Not available for ACS file transfers.

Examples

acs/admin# acs support file01 repository myrepository encryption-passphrase xyz description "files to bundle for assistance" include-cores 3 include-db secure include-debug-logs 10 include-local-logs 5 include-system-logs 1 include-logs 7 log-categories aaa-audit administrative-audit

Collecting support information ...(file01.tar.gz) ACS support file 'file01.tar.gz' successfully copied to repository 'myrepository' acs/admin#

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|------------------------|--|
| | acs (instance) | Starts or stops an ACS instance. |
| | acs (process) | Starts or stops an ACS process. |
| | acs backup | Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. |
| | acs-config | Enters the ACS Configuration mode. |
| | acs patch | Installs and removes ACS patches. |
| | acs reset-config | Resets the ACS configuration to factory defaults. |
| | acs reset-password | Resets the 'acsadmin' administrator password to the default setting. |
| | acs restore | Performs a restoration of an ACS configuration. |
| | backup | Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. |
| | backup-logs | Backs up system logs. |
| | debug-log | Defines the local debug logging level for the ACS components. |
| | export-data | Exports configuration data from an ACS local store to a remote repository. |
| | replication force-sync | Synchronizes the secondary ACS database to the primary ACS database. |
| | restore | Restores the file contents of a specific repository from the backup. |
| | show debug-adclient | Shows the debug log level status for subsystems (enabled or disabled). |
| | show acs-logs | Displays ACS server debug logs. |
| Command | Description | |
|------------------|--|--|
| show application | Shows application status and version information. | |
| show version | Displays information about the software version of the system. | |

acs troubleshoot adcheck

To test the AD connection and check for compatibility with the AD agent, use the **acs troubleshoot adcheck** command in EXEC mode. This command also scans ACS for possible AD issues that may impair proper functionality.

acs troubleshoot adcheck parameter

| Syntax Description | parameter | Parameter from the list of available parameters. For the available list of parameters, see Table 3-5. | | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Defaults | No default behav | vior or values. | | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | | | |
| Usage Guidelines | When you enter | this command, ACS prompts you for a confirmation, and this message is displayed: | | |
| | This command is only for advanced troubleshooting and may incur a lot of network traffic | | | |
| | Do you want to continue? (yes/no) | | | |
| | You need to ente | r yes to continue. If you enter no, ACS stops executing the command. | | |
| | Table 3-5 lists arcommand. | nd describes all the parameters that are used with the acs troubleshoot adcheck | | |
| | Table 3-5 | adcheck Parameters | | |
| | Parameter | Description | | |
| | -s <domain controller></domain | Connects to a specified domain controller while doing network diagnostics. This option suppresses -a, -S, and -b, if it is combined with them. | | |
| | -a | Forces a scan of all domain controllers. This option suppresses -S and -b, if it is combined with them. | | |
| | -S | Forces a scan of all domain controllers in the first detected site. This option suppresses -b if both are specified. | | |
| | -b < <i>n</i> > | Stops the scan if the specified number of domain controllers is reached. The default is 10. | | |
| | -x <filename></filename> | Writes output in XML format. The x parameter writes XML to standard output. | | |
| | m in ath | The directory in which adapase enotes temporary files during sheet. You need to | | |

| 1 | The directory in which adcheck creates temporary files during check. You need to set execute permission on this directory; otherwise adcheck fails to run. The defaul | |
|---|---|--|
| | is /tmp. | |
| -t <i><os< i=""> <i>net</i> <i>ad></i></os<></i> | Runs a subset of tests; multiple subsets can be specified as -t os, -t net, and -t ad. | |

ad and net require the domain to be specified, while os does not.-TSpecifies the DNS marginal threshold time. The default is 0.1 second.-XChecks the trusts.

| Parameter | Description | |
|-----------|--|--|
| -u | The username. If the username is not specified, ACS looks for a Kerberos credential cache for the current user. If none is found, it uses "Administrator". | |
| -р | User password. ACS prompts for a password if the password is not set already. | |
| -P | Displays a warning message if there is only one domain controller for a domain. | |
| -V | May be combined with the above options. Sends diagnostics to stderr and keeps the temp directory that is created by adcheck. | |
| -V | Shows version information. | |
| -h | Shows the help text. | |

Table 3-5 adcheck Parameters (continued)

Examples

acs/admin# acs troubleshoot adcheck -v

This command is only for advanced troubleshooting and may incur a lot of network traffic Do you want to continue? (yes/no) **yes** adcheck (CentrifyDC 4.5.0-357)

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| | acs troubleshoot adinfo | Retrieves the information from AD regarding join settings, status, domain users, and domain controllers. |
| | acs troubleshoot ldapsearch | Performs an LDAP search. |

acs troubleshoot adinfo

To retrieve the AD join settings and status, use the **acs troubleshoot adinfo** command in EXEC mode. This command can also be used to retrieve detailed information regarding the domain, users, and domain controllers.

acs troubleshoot adinfo parameter

| Syntax Description | parameter | A parameter from the list of available parameters. To display the AD join settings and status. For the available list of parameters, see Table 3-6. |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| Defaults | No default behavior | or values. |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| Usage Guidelines | When you enter this displayed: | command, ACS prompts you for a confirmation, and the following message is |
| | This command is or | nly for advanced troubleshooting and may incur a lot of network traffic |
| | Do you want to co | ntinue? (yes/no) |
| | You need to enter ye | s to continue. If you enter no, ACS stops executing the command. |

| Parameter | Description | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| -a | Shows current join settings and status. It shows the default option if the settings and status are not available. | |
| -s [domain] | Shows detailed network information for the specified domain. It uses the domain to which ACS is joined, if you do not specify the domain along with the command. | |
| -s <user></user> | Identifies Active Directory users who can read the computer account data. | |
| -p <password></password> | Supplies a password for the user. If the password is not already set, it prompts you for the password. | |
| -d | Shows only the joined domain name. | |
| -G | Shows only the connected global catalog. | |
| -Z | Shows only the joined zone name. | |
| -Z | Shows only the domain name of the joined zone. | |
| -S | Shows only the joined site name. | |
| -r | Shows only the domain controller. | |
| -n | Shows only the joined -as name. | |
| -c | Shows parsed contents of the centrifydc.conf file. | |

Table 3-6adinfo Parameters

| Parameter | Description | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| -C | Shows the computer diagnostics, which include the Keberos key version and service principle names (SPNs). | | |
| -t [domain] | Produces output for Centrify technical support for the specified domain. It uses the joined domain if the domain is not specified. A compressed file is created that includes support for output, log file, gp report, centrifydc folder contents, and additional paths. The support output goes to the <i>/tmp/adinfo_support.txt</i> path. However, you can redirect the output using the parameter -o. | | |
| -D | Collects the cache and Network Information Service (NIS) map files for analysis. A compressed file is created, which includes all the files that are collected. | | |
| -o <filename></filename> | Sends the output from thesupport to a different file. If you add the '-', the output goes to the stdout file. | | |
| -P <paths></paths> | Specifies the additional paths forsupport. | | |
| -m | Shows the Centrify Direct Control running mode. | | |
| -A [domain] | Validates the user and the password against a given domain. A username must be specified via theuser option. It uses the domain to which ACS is joined, if you do not specify the domain along with the command. | | |
| -N [domain] | Validates the NT LAN Manager (NTLM) user and password against a given NTLM domain. A username must be specified via theuser option. It uses the domain to which ACS is joined, if you do not specify the domain along with the command. | | |
| -s <domain controller></domain | Connects to a specified domain controller while doing network diagnostics. | | |
| -T [domain] | Tests the state of the ports that were used by CDC. | | |
| -j | Returns the count of the number of machines that are joined to each zone. | | |
| -y <all <br="">dns,domain,netst</all> | Shows the current system information. You can specify multiple modules, separated by commas. The modules are: | | |
| ate,adagent,confi | • all—Show all system information. | | |
| g> | • dns—Show the contents of the dns cache. | | |
| | • domain—Show domain information. | | |
| | • netstate—Show network states. | | |
| | • adagent—Show adagent internal information. | | |
| | • config—Show the in-memory configuration parameters of the adclient. | | |
| -V | Sends the diagnostics to stderr, when you combine this option with the above options. | | |
| -V | Shows version information. | | |
| -h | Shows the help text. | | |
| | | | |

| Table 3-6 | adinfo Paran | neters (continued) |
|-----------|--------------|--------------------|
|-----------|--------------|--------------------|

Examples

Example 1

acs/admin# acs troubleshoot adinfo -v

This command is only for advanced troubleshooting and may incur a lot of network traffic Do you want to continue? (yes/no) yes adcheck (CentrifyDC 4.5.0-357)

Example 2

acs/admin# acs troubleshoot adinfo -ynetstate This command is only for advanced troubleshooting and may incur a lot of network traffic Do you want to continue? (yes/no) yes System Diagnostic Not joined to any domain

Example 3

acs/admin# acs troubleshoot adinfo -a This command is only for advanced troubleshooting and may incur a lot of network traffic Do you want to continue? (yes/no) **yes** Not joined to any domain Licensed Features: Enabled

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| | acs troubleshoot adcheck | Tests the AD configuration and the compatibility with the AD agent. |
| | acs troubleshoot ldapsearch | Performs an LDAP search. |

acs troubleshoot Idapsearch

To perform an LDAP search in AD, use the acs troubleshoot ldapsearch command in EXEC mode.

acs troubleshoot ldapsearch parameter

| Syntax Description | parameter | A parameter from the list of available parameters. For the available list of parameters, see Table 3-7. |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Defaults | No default behavior or v | values. |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| Usage Guidelines | When you enter this cor displayed. | nmand, ACS prompts you for a confirmation, and the following message is |
| | This command is only Do you want to contin | for advanced troubleshooting and may incur a lot of network traffic nue? (ves/no) |

You need to enter **yes** to continue. If you enter **no**, ACS stops executing the command.

| Parameter | Description | | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Search Options | | | |
| -a deref | One of never (default), always, search, or find. | | |
| -A | Retrieves only the attribute name. (no values). | | |
| -b basedn | Base DN for search. | | |
| -E [!] <ext></ext> | <extparam>] search extensions (! indicates criticality)</extparam> | | |
| | [!]domainScope (domain scope) | | |
| | [!]mv= <filter> (matched values filter)</filter> | | |
| | [!]pr=[<size>[/promptlnoprompt]ldisable] (default is pr=100lnoprompt)</size> | | |
| | [!]subentries[=truelfalse] (subentries) | | |
| | [!]sync=ro[/ <cookie>] (LDAP Sync refreshOnly)</cookie> | | |
| | rp[/ <cookie>][/<slimit>] (LDAP Sync refreshAndPersist)</slimit></cookie> | | |
| -F prefix | URL prefix for files (default: file:///tmp/). | | |
| -l limit | Searches using the time limits that are provided (in seconds, or "none" or "max"). | | |
| -L | Prints the responses in LDAP Directory Interchange Format Version 1 (LDIFv1) format. | | |

Table 3-7 adcheck Parameter

| Parameter | Description | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| -LL | Prints the responses in LDIF format without comments. | | |
| -LLL | Prints the responses in LDIF format without comments and versions. | | |
| -r | Disables line wrap when printing LDIF entries. | | |
| -s scope | One of the base, one, or sub (search scope). | | |
| -S attr | Sorts the results using the given attribute. | | |
| -t | Writes binary values to files in the temporary directory. | | |
| -tt | Writes all values to files in the temporary directory. | | |
| -T path | Writes the file to the directory that is specified by the given path. If the path is not provided, it writes the file into the default path. The default path is /tmp. | | |
| -u | Includes the user-friendly entry names in the output. | | |
| -z limit | Limits the size of entries while performing the search. | | |
| Common Options | | | |
| -C | Does the chase referrals. | | |
| -d level | Sets LDAP debugging level to the specified level. | | |
| -D binddn | Binds the DN. | | |
| -e [!] <ext></ext> | [= <extparam>] general extensions (! indicates criticality)</extparam> | | |
| | [!]assert= <filter> (an RFC 2254 Filter)</filter> | | |
| | [!]authzid= <authzid> ("dn:<dn>" or "u:<user>")</user></dn></authzid> | | |
| | [!]manageDSAit | | |
| | [!]noop | | |
| | [!]postread[= <attrs>] (a comma-separated attribute list)</attrs> | | |
| | [!]preread[= <attrs>] (a comma-separated attribute list)</attrs> | | |
| -f file | Reads the operations from the specified file. | | |
| -h host | LDAP server. | | |
| -H URI | LDAP uniform resource indentifier(s). | | |
| -k | Uses Kerberos authentication. | | |
| -K | Similar to the parameter -k, but goes only to step 1 of the Kerberos bind. | | |
| -m | Uses the machine credentials. Access to krb5.keytab and typically root permission is required. | | |
| -M | Enables the Manage DSA IT control (-MM to make critical). | | |
| -n | Shows what would be done, but does not actually perform the action. | | |
| -O props | Simple Authentication and Security Layer (SASL) security properties. | | |
| -o <opt>[=<optparam>]</optparam></opt> | • apitimeout= <timeout> (in seconds, or "none" or "max", default: 15s) Timeout value for synchronous OPENLDAP API call</timeout> | | |
| general options | • nettimeout= <timeout> (in seconds, or "none" or "max", default: 15s) Network timeout value for ldap_pvt_connect.</timeout> | | |
| -p port | Port on the LDAP server. | | |

| Table 3-7 ad | dcheck Parameter | (continued) |
|--------------|------------------|-------------|
|--------------|------------------|-------------|

| Parameter | Description | |
|------------|---|--|
| -P version | Searches for the protocol version (default: 3). | |
| -Q | Uses SASL Quiet mode. | |
| R realm | SASL realm. | |
| -V | Runs in verbose mode (diagnostics to standard output). | |
| -V | Prints the version info. | |
| -w passwd | Binds the password (for simple authentication). | |
| -W | Prompts for the bind password. | |
| -X | Simple authentication. | |
| -y file | Reads password from file. | |
| -Y mech | SASL mechanism only (Generic Security Services Application Programming Interface [GSSAPI] is supported). | |
| -Z | Starts a Transport Layer Security (TLS) request (use -ZZ to require a successful response). | |

Table 3-7 adcheck Parameter (continued)

Examples

acs/admin# acs troubleshoot ldapsearch -V

This command is only for advanced troubleshooting and may incur a lot of network traffic Do you want to continue? (yes/no) **yes** ldapsearch: @(#) \$OpenLDAP: ldapsearch 2.2.26 (May 21 2012 18:10:23) \$ Centrify DirectControl 4.5.0 (LDAP library: OpenLDAP 20226) ldap_sasl_interactive_bind_s: Can't contact LDAP server (-1)

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| | acs troubleshoot adcheck | Tests the AD configuration and compatibility with the AD Agent. |
| | acs troubleshoot adinfo | Retrieves the information from the AD regarding join settings, status, domain users, and domain controllers. |

acs zeroize-machine

To trigger the zeroization and delete the keys, sensitive files, the running memory, and the swap files, use the **acs zeroize-machine** command in the EXEC mode. This command securely deletes the partition on which ACS is installed.

It also securely deletes the swap partition and restarts the machine to clear all information in RAM. After the command executes, ACS will no longer function on the appliance. You must reinstall ACS on the appliance.

acs zeroize-machine

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. | | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| Defaults | None. | | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | | |
| Usage Guidelines | When you enter this command, ACS will prompt you for confirmation for three times before running the command. The command performs the following steps: | | |
| | 1. Stops ACS processes so that the device is not busy and secure deletion happens. | | |
| | 2. Deletes the following devices: | | |
| | /dev/smosvg/home | | |
| | /dev/smosvg/localdiskvol | | |
| | /dev/smosvg/optvol | | |
| | /dev/smosvg/recvol | | |
| | /dev/smosvg/storeddatavol | | |
| | /dev/smosvg/tmpvol | | |
| | /dev/smosvg/swapvol | | |
| | The optvol is the partition on which ACS is installed and all the sensitive information in ACS is stored here. The swap is maintained in swapvol. | | |
| | 3. Scans each partition type internally, using the fstab file. | | |

4. Turns off the journaling; otherwise data zeroization might not happen.

- 5. Overwrites each partition twice with random bytes and zeroes at the end.
- 6. Restarts the machine to delete the RAM content.

It is recommended not to use the ACS machine after you run this command.

Examplesacs/admin# acs zeroize-machine
This command performs key zeroization of the ACS machineWarning: This operation is irreversible - it completely deletes the ACS machine!Are you sure you want to perform key zeroization now? (yes/no)
Please enter 'yes' or 'no'
Are you sure you want to perform key zeroization now? (yes/no)
yes
Are you absolutely sure you want to perform key zeroization now? (yes/no)
no

application install

To install a specific application, use the **application install** command in the EXEC mode. To remove this function, use the **application remove** command.

application install application-bundle remote-repository-name

| Syntax Description | install | Installs a specific application. | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| | application-bundle | Application bundle filename. This can be a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters. | |
| | remote-repository-name | Remote repository name. This can be a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters. | |
| Defaults | No default behavior or va | lues. | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | | |
| Usage Guidelines | Installs the specified application bundle on the appliance. The application bundle file is pulled from the specified repository. | | |
| | If you run the application install or application remove command when another installation or removal operation of an application is in progress, you will see the following warning message: | | |
| | An existing application install, remove, or upgrade is in progress. Try again shortly. | | |
| | The ACS machine will be rebooted automatically soon after the installation gets completed. | | |
| Examples | acs/admin# application | install acs.tar.gz myremoterepository | |
| | Generating configuration | e current configuration ? (yes/no) [yes] ? on iguration to startup successfully | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | application remove | Removes or uninstalls an application. | |
| | application start | Starts or enables an application. | |
| | application stop | Stops or disables an application. | |
| | show application | Shows application information for the installed application packages on the system. | |

application remove

To remove or uninstall a specific application, use the **application remove** command in the EXEC mode. To remove this function, use the **no** form of this command.

application remove *application-name*

| Syntax Description | application-name | Application name. This can be a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters. |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Defaults | No default behavior or | values. |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| Jsage Guidelines | None | |
| Examples | acs/admin# applicat: acs/admin# | ion remove acs |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | application install | Installs an application bundle. |
| | application start | Starts or enables an application. |
| | application stop | Stops or disables an application. |
| | show application | Shows application information for the installed application packages on the system. |

application reset-config

To reset an application configuration to factory defaults, use the **application reset-config** command in the EXEC mode.

application reset-config application-name

| Syntax Description | application-name | Name of the application to reset its configuration to factory defaults. Up to 255 alphanumeric characters. |
|--------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Defaults | No default behavior o | r values. |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| Usage Guidelines | | Exaction reset-config command to reset the ACS configuration to factory defaults e ACS appliance or VM. |
| Examples | | ion reset-config acs fully reset configuration |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | acs reset-config | Resets the ACS configuration to factory defaults. |

application start

To enable a specific application, use the application start command in the EXEC mode.

application start application-name

| Syntax Description | application-name | Name of the predefined application that you want to enable. This can be a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters. |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Defaults | No default behavior of | r values. |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| Usage Guidelines | Enables an application | 1. |
| | You cannot use this co | ommand to start ACS. |
| Examples | acs/admin# applicat : acs/admin# | ion start acs |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | application install | Installs an application bundle. |
| | application remove | Removes or uninstalls an application. |
| | application stop | Stops or disables an application. |
| | show application | Shows application information for the installed application packages on the system. |

application stop

To disable a specific application, use the **application stop** command in the EXEC mode.

application stop application-name

| Syntax Description | application-name | Name of the predefined application that you want to disable. This can be a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters. |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Defaults | No default behavior or | r values. |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| Usage Guidelines | Disables an application You cannot use this co | |
| Examples | acs/admin# applicati acs/admin# | ion stop acs |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | application install | Installs an application bundle. |
| | application remove | Removes or uninstalls an application. |
| | application start | Starts or enables an application. |

on the system.

Shows application information for the installed application packages

show application

application upgrade

To upgrade a specific application bundle, use the **application upgrade** command in the EXEC mode. To remove this function, use the **application remove** command.

application upgrade *application-bundle remote-repository-name*

| Syntax Description | application-bundle | Application name. Up to 255 alphanumeric characters. |
|--------------------|--|--|
| - , | remote-repository-name | Remote repository name. Up to 255 alphanumeric characters. |
| Command Default | No default behavior or val | lues. |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| Usage Guidelines | The application upgrade preserves the application of | command upgrades the application using the specified application bundle and configuration data. |
| | | on upgrade command when another application upgrade operation is in following warning message: |
| • | An existing applicatio | n install, remove, or upgrade is in progress. Try again shortly. |
| <u> </u> | The ACS appliance is rebo | ooted during the application upgrade process. |
| | | |
| Note | It is recommeded not to aggregation time, ACS Vi | upgrade ACS during aggregation time. If you upgrade ACS during the iew upgrade will fail. |
| | | |
| Note | 5.5. You can perform an A | on upgrade command to upgrade from ACS 5.1 or 5.2 patch releases to ACS ACS upgrade only on a standalone machine. To learn more about the upgrade <i>on and Upgrade Guide for Cisco Secure Access Control System 5.5</i> . |

backup

To perform a backup (including the ADE OS data like hostname, IP address) and place the backup in a repository, use the **backup** command in EXEC mode.

backup backup-name repository repository-name

| Syntax Description | backup-name | Name of backup file. This can be a maximum of 100 alphanumeric characters. | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| | repository | Repository command. | |
| | repository-name | Location where the files should be backed up to. This can be a maximum of 30 alphanumeric characters. | |
| Defaults | No default behavior o | or values. | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | | |
| Usage Guidelines | - | d performs a backup of ACS data and places the backup in a repository. | |
| | When you are using this command for ACS, the backup files include: | | |
| | Database—Database files include data related to ACS. | | |
| | Database password file—dbcred.cal, located at /opt/CSCOacs/conf. | | |
| | Certificate store—Located at /opt/CSCOacs/conf. | | |
| | • Viewer database—If the ACS node you are backing up has Viewer enabled. | | |
| | ACS prompts for an encryption password when you run the full backup fron ACS CLI. ACS again prompts for a confirmation of the encryption password. | | |
| | You can use the show backup history command to display the backup operations and determine whether they succeeded. | | |
| | If the backup fails, you may be able to use the show logging command (or the show acs-logs command if you are backing up ACS logs) to view troubleshooting information. Failures in the ACS aspect of the backup are clearly described in messages that are displayed on the terminal. | | |
| Examples | <pre>% backup in progres</pre> | nybackup repository myrepository ss: Starting Backup10% completed with timestamped filename: myback2-081007-2129.tar.gpg | |
| | Please enter backup Please enter the pa % backup in progres Calculating disk si Total size of backu Max Size defined fo % backup in progres | o encryption password [8-32 chars]: xxxxxxxx assword again: xxxxxxxxx ass: Backing up ADEOS configuration55% completed lze for /opt/backup/backup-mybackup2-081007-2129 | |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|------------------------|--|
| | acs (instance) | Starts or stops an ACS instance. |
| | acs (process) | Starts or stops an ACS process. |
| | acs backup | Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. |
| | acs-config | Enters the ACS Configuration mode. |
| | acs patch | Installs and removes ACS patches. |
| | acs reset-config | Resets the ACS configuration to factory defaults. |
| | acs reset-password | Resets the 'acsadmin' administrator password to the default setting. |
| | acs restore | Performs a restoration of an ACS configuration. |
| | acs support | Gathers information for ACS troubleshooting. |
| | backup | Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. |
| | backup-logs | Backs up system logs. |
| | debug-log | Defines the local debug logging level for the ACS components. |
| | delete | Deletes a file from the ACS server. |
| | dir | Lists a file from the ACS server. |
| | export-data | Exports configuration data from an ACS local store to a remote repository. |
| | reload | Reboots the system. |
| | replication force-sync | Synchronizes the secondary ACS database to the primary ACS database. |
| | repository | Enters the repository submode for configuration of backups. |
| | restore | Restores the file contents of a specific repository from the backup. |
| | show acs-logs | Displays ACS server debug logs. |
| | show backup history | Displays the backup history of the system. |
| | show debug-adclient | Shows the debug log-level status for subsystems (enabled or disabled). |
| | show repository | Displays the available backup files located on a specific repository. |

backup-logs

To back up system logs, use the **backup-logs** command in the EXEC mode.

backup-logs backup-name repository repository-name

| Syntax Description | backup-name | Name of one or more files to back up. This can be a maximum of 100 alphanumeric characters. |
|------------------------------|---|---|
| | repository | Repository command. |
| | repository-name | Location where files should be backed up. This can be a maximum of 30 alphanumeric characters. |
| Defaults | This command backs | up the following log files, which are located in specific directories: |
| | • ACS server files | located in the /var/log directory. |
| | • ACS debug, audit | t, and diagnostic files located in the /opt/CSCSacs/logs directory. |
| | | s located in the /opt/CSCOacs/mgmt/apache/< <i>version</i> >/logs directory, where fies the Tomcat version that you are running. |
| | • ACS database file | es located in the /opt/CSCOacs/db directory. |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| | X | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | |
| Usage Guidelines Examples | acs/admin# backup-1 | .ogs mysyslogs repository myrepository sup with timestamped filename: mysyslogs-081007-2130.tar.gz |
| Examples | acs/admin# backup-1 % Creating log back | |
| Examples | acs/admin# backup-1 % Creating log back acs/admin# | sup with timestamped filename: mysyslogs-081007-2130.tar.gz |
| Examples | acs/admin# backup-1 % Creating log back acs/admin# Command | The stamped filename: mysyslogs-081007-2130.tar.gz |
| zamples | acs/admin# backup-1 % Creating log back acs/admin# Command acs backup | Description Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. |
| zamples | acs/admin# backup-1 % Creating log back acs/admin# Command acs backup acs-config | Description Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. Enters the ACS Configuration mode. |
| Examples | <pre>acs/admin# backup-1 % Creating log back acs/admin# Command acs backup acs-config acs patch</pre> | Description Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. Enters the ACS Configuration mode. Installs and removes ACS patches. |
| Examples | acs/admin# backup-1 % Creating log back acs/admin# Command acs backup acs-config acs patch acs restore | Description Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. Enters the ACS Configuration mode. Installs and removes ACS patches. Performs a restoration of an ACS configuration. |
| Examples | acs/admin# backup-1 % Creating log back acs/admin# Command acs backup acs-config acs patch acs restore acs support | Description Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. Enters the ACS Configuration mode. Installs and removes ACS patches. Performs a restoration of an ACS configuration. Gathers information for ACS troubleshooting. Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. |
| Examples | acs/admin# backup-1 % Creating log back acs/admin# Command acs backup acs-config acs patch acs restore acs support backup | Description Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. Enters the ACS Configuration mode. Installs and removes ACS patches. Performs a restoration of an ACS configuration. Gathers information for ACS troubleshooting. Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. |
| | acs/admin# backup-1 % Creating log back acs/admin# Command acs backup acs-config acs patch acs restore acs support backup restore | Description Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. Enters the ACS Configuration mode. Installs and removes ACS patches. Performs a restoration of an ACS configuration. Gathers information for ACS troubleshooting. Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. Restores the file contents of a specific repository from the backup. |

banner

To display a banner text before and after logging in to ACS CLI, use the **banner** command in the EXEC mode.

banner {**install** | **remove**} {**post-login** | **pre-login**} *file-name* **repository** *repository-name*

| Syntax Description | install | Command to display the banner text. |
|--------------------|-----------------|--|
| | remove | Command to remove the banner text. |
| | post-login | Command to display the banner after logging in. |
| | pre-login | Command to display the banner before logging in. |
| | file-name | Name of the file from which the banner text is copied. The name can be a maximum of 256 alphanumeric characters. |
| | repository | Repository command. |
| | repository-name | Location where the banner text file is present. This can be a maximum of 256 alphanumeric characters. |

Defaults None

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines You must create a text file with the banner text and save that text file in a repository before executing this command. If you want to display different banners for post- and pre-logins, you must create two different banner text files. The banners that are configured using the **banner** command from ACS CLI do not reflect in ACS web interface, whereas the banners that are configured in ACS web interface impacts the ACS CLI banners.

Table 3-8 displays the supported repositories to store the banner text files.

| Table 3-8 | Supported Repositories to Store Banner Text |
|-----------|---|
|-----------|---|

| Banner | NFS | SFTP | FTP | CDROM | TFTP | HTTP | Local disk |
|------------|-----|------|-----|-------|------|------|------------|
| Pre-Login | Yes | Yes | No | Yes | No | No | No |
| Post-Login | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |

Examples

acs/admin# banner install post-login myfile1 repository myrepository
acs/admin#

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|------------|--|
| | show clock | Displays the time and date set on the system software clock. |

| Command | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| show repository | Displays the available backup files located on a specific repository. |
| repository | Enters the repository submode for configuration of backups. |

3-51

To set the system clock, use the **clock** command in the EXEC mode.

clock set [month day hh:min:ss yyyy]

| Syntax Description | set | Sets the system clock. |
|--------------------|------------------------------|--|
| | month | Current month of the year by name. This can be a maximum of three alphabetic characters. For example, Jan for January. |
| | day | Current day (by date) of the month. Value = 0 to 31. Up to two numbers. |
| | hh:mm:ss | Current time in hours (24-hour format), minutes, and seconds. |
| | уууу | Current year (no abbreviation). |
| Defaults | No default behavior o | or values. |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| Usage Guidelines | Sets the system clock clock. | . You must restart the ACS server to take effect of the changes after setting the |
| Examples | Clock was modified. | |
| | | |
| | acs/admin# | |
| Related Commands | acs/admin# | Description |

configure

To enter the Configuration mode, use the **configure** command in the EXEC mode. If using the **replace** option, this command copies a remote configuration to the system, overwriting the existing configuration.

configure {terminal}

| Cuntar Decerintian | <u></u> | Dura configuration common de from the terminal | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|--|
| Syntax Description | terminal | Runs configuration commands from the terminal. | | |
| Defaults | No default behavior or val | lues. | | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | | | |
| Usage Guidelines | | r the Configuration mode. Note that commands in this mode write to the as soon as you enter them (press Enter). | | |
| | | | | |
| | To exit the Configuration mode and return to the EXEC mode, enter end , exit , or Ctrl-z . | | | |
| | To view the changes that y in the EXEC mode. | you have made to the configuration, use the show running-config command | | |
| Examples | acs/admin# configure te Enter configuration com acs/admin(config)# | erminal mands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | | |
| | show running-configuration | on Displays the contents of the currently running configuration file or the configuration. | | |
| | show startup-configuratio | Displays the contents of the startup configuration file or the configuration. | | |

сору

To copy any file from a source to a destination, use the **copy** command in the EXEC mode. The **copy** command in ACS copies a configuration (running or startup).

Running Configuration

The ACS active configuration stores itself in the ACS RAM. Every configuration command you enter resides in the running configuration. If you reboot your ACS server, you lose the configuration. If you make changes that you want to save, you must copy the running configuration to a safe location, such as a network server, or save it as the ACS server startup configuration.

Startup Configuration

You cannot edit a startup configuration directly. All commands that you enter store themselves in the running configuration, which you can copy into the startup configuration.

In other words, when you boot an ACS server, the startup configuration becomes the initial running configuration. As you modify the configuration, the two diverge:

- The startup configuration remains the same.
- The running configuration reflects the changes that you have made.

If you want to make your changes permanent, you must copy the running configuration to the startup configuration.

The following command lines show some of the copy command scenarios available:

```
copy running-configuration startup-configuration
```

Copies the running configuration to the startup configuration. Replaces the startup-configuration with the running configuration.



If you do not save the running configuration, you will lose all your configuration changes during the next reboot of the ACS server. Once you are satisfied that the current configuration is correct, copy your configuration to the startup configuration with the preceding command.

copy startup-configuration running-configuration

Copies the startup configuration to the running configuration. Merges the startup configuration on top of the running configuration.

copy [protocol://hostname/location] startup-configuration

Copies but does not merge a remote file to the startup configuration.

copy [protocol://hostname/location] running-configuration

Copies and merges a remote file to the running configuration.

copy startup-configuration [protocol://hostname/location]

Copies the startup configuration to a remote system.

copy running-configuration [protocol://hostname/location]

Copies the running configuration to a remote system.

L

copy logs [protocol://hostname/location]

Copies log files from the system to another location.

Note

The copy command is supported only for the local disk and not for a repository.

| Syntax Description | running-configuration | Represents the current running configuration file. | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|--|
| | startup-configuration | Represents the configuration file used during initialization (startup). | | |
| | protocol | See Table 3-4 for protocol keyword options. | | |
| | hostname | Hostname of destination. | | |
| | location | Location of destination. | | |
| | logs | System log files. | | |
| | acs-logs | ACS log files. | | |
| Defaults | No default behavior or v | values. | | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | | | |
| Usage Guidelines | The fundamental function of the copy command allows you to copy a file (such as a system image or configuration file) from one location to another location. The source and destination for the file specified uses the ACS file system, through which you can specify any supported local or remote file location. The file system being used (a local memory source or a remote system) dictates the syntax used in the command. | | | |
| - | You can enter on the command line all necessary source and destination information and the username and password to use, or you can enter the copy command and have the ACS server prompt you for any missing information. | | | |
| <u> </u> | | ant of typing that you need to do. For example, type copy run start (the copy running-config startup-config command). | | |
| | The entire copying proc network to network. | ess might take several minutes and differs from protocol to protocol and from | | |
| | Use the filename relativ | e to the directory for file transfers. | | |
| Examples | Example 1 acs/admin# copy run s Generating configurat acs/admin# | | | |
| | Example 2 acs/admin# copy logs | ftp://host01/ldir01 | | |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|------------------------|--|
| | acs (instance) | Starts or stops an ACS instance. |
| | acs (process) | Starts or stops an ACS process. |
| | acs-config | Enters the ACS Configuration mode. |
| | acs reset-config | Resets the ACS configuration to factory defaults. |
| | acs support | Gathers information for troubleshooting. |
| | backup | Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. |
| | debug-log | Defines the local debug logging level for the ACS components. |
| | delete | Deletes a file from the ACS server. |
| | dir | Lists a file from the ACS server. |
| | export-data | Exports configuration data from an ACS local store to a remote repository. |
| | reload | Reboots the system. |
| | replication force-sync | Synchronizes the secondary ACS database to the primary ACS database. |
| | restore | Restores the file contents of a specific repository from the backup. |
| | show debug-adclient | Shows the debug log level status for subsystems (enabled or disabled). |
| | show acs-logs | Displays ACS server debug logs. |
| | show application | Shows application status and version information. |
| | show version | Displays information about the software version of the system. |

crypto

To generate a new public key pair, export the current public key to a repository, and import a public key to the authorized keys list, use the **crypto** command in EXEC mode. It is also possible to view the public key information and delete selected keys.

crypto host_key {add | delete} host {hostname | IP-address}

crypto key [delete {hash | authorized-keys | rsa}]

crypto key {export | import} filename repository repository-name

crypto key generate rsa

| Syntax Description | host_key | Allows you to perform crypto host-key operations. |
|--------------------|-----------------------|--|
| | add | Adds trusted host keys. |
| | delete | Deletes trusted host keys. |
| | host | Hostname command. |
| | hostname IP-address | IP address or hostname of the server on which you perform the crypto host-key operations. |
| | key | Allows you to perform crypto key operations. |
| | delete | (Optional) Deletes a public/private key pair. |
| | hash | Hash value. Supports up to 80 characters. |
| | authorized-keys | Authorized key(s) that you want to delete. |
| | rsa | RSA key pair that you want to delete. |
| | export | Exports a public/private key pair to a remote repository. |
| | import | Imports a public/private key pair from a remote repository. |
| | filename | The filename to which the public key is exported to or imported. Supports up to 80 characters. |
| | repository | Repository command. |
| | repository-name | The repository to which the public key is exported to or imported. |
| | generate | Generates a public/private key pair. |
| | rsa | RSA key pair that you want to generate. |

Defaults No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines The Cisco ADE OS supports public key authentication without the password for SSH access to administrators and user identities.

Use the **crypto key generate** *rsa* command to generate a new public or private key pair with a 2048-bit length for the current user. The key attributes are fixed and support RSA key types. If the key pair already exists, you will be prompted to permit an over-write before continuing with a passphrase. If you provide the passphrase, you will be prompted for the passphrase whenever you access the public or private key. If the passphrase is empty, no subsequent prompts for the passphrase occur.

Examples

Example 1

acs/admin# crypto host_key add host acs host key fingerprint added # Host acs found: line 1 type RSA 2048 dd:df:e9:2f:4b:6f:cb:95:4e:47:0f:3a:a4:36:43:98 10.77.241.75 (RSA) acs/admin#

Example 2

acs/admin# crypto host_key delete host acs
host key fingerprint for acs removed.
acs/admin#

Example 3

acs/admin# crypto key generate rsa Enter passphrase (empty for no passphrase): Enter same passphrase again: acs/admin# acs/admin# show crypto key admin public key: ssh-rsa 85:4a:70:d8:ea:b1:66:d0:32:31:57:52:aa:e0:a0:a2 admin@acs acs/admin# crypto key generate rsa Private key for user admin already exists. Overwrite? y/n [n]: y Enter passphrase (empty for no passphrase): Enter same passphrase again: acs/admin# show crypto key admin public key: ssh-rsa 65:a5:b8:2c:86:d4:d4:65:41:63:b7:d5:4c:a0:59:36 admin@acs acs/admin#

Example 4

```
acs/admin# crypto key export mykey_rsa repository myrepository
acs/admin# show crypto key
admin public key: ssh-rsa f8:7f:8a:79:44:b8:5d:5f:af:e1:63:b2:be:7a:fd:d4 admin@acs
acs/admin#
```

Example 5

acs/admin# crypto key delete rsa
acs/admin#
acs/admin# show crypto key
acs/admin#

Example 6

```
acs/admin# show crypto authorized_keys
Authorized keys for admin
acs/admin# crypto key delete authorized_keys
acs/admin#
acs/admin# show crypto authorized_keys
acs/admin#
```

Example 7

acs/admin# crypto key import mykey_rsa repository myrepository
acs/admin# show crypto key

L

admin public key: ssh-rsa f8:7f:8a:79:44:b8:5d:5f:af:e1:63:b2:be:7a:fd:d4 admin@acs
acs/admin#

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|-------------|--|
| | show crypto | Displays information about the public keys and authorized keys for the administrators and users who are logged in currently. |

debug

To display errors or events for command situations, use the **debug** command in the EXEC mode.

```
debug {all | application | backup-restore | cdp | | config | icmp | copy | locks |
    logging | snmp | system | transfer | user | utils}
```

| Contra Deservición | - 11 | |
|--------------------|----------------|---|
| Syntax Description | all | Enables all debugging. |
| | application | Application files. |
| | | • <i>all</i> —Enables all application debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. |
| | | • <i>install</i> —Enables application install debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. |
| | | • <i>operation</i> —Enables application operation debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. |
| | | • <i>uninstall</i> —Enables application uninstall debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. |
| | backup-restore | Backs up and restores files. |
| | | • <i>all</i> —Enables all debug output for backup-restore. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. |
| | | • <i>backup</i> —Enables backup debug output for backup-restore. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. |
| | | • <i>backup-logs</i> —Enables backup-logs debug output for backup-restore. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. |
| | | • <i>history</i> —Enables history debug output for backup-restore. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. |
| | | • <i>restore</i> —Enables restore debug output for backup-restore. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. |
| | cdp | CDP configuration files. |
| | | • <i>all</i> —Enables all CDP configuration debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. |
| | | • <i>config</i> —Enables configuration debug output for CDP. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. |
| | | • <i>infra</i> —Enables infrastructure debug output for CDP. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. |

| config | Configuration files. | | |
|----------|---|--|--|
| U | <i>all</i>—Enables all configuration debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. | | |
| | • <i>backup</i> —Enables backup configuration debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. | | |
| | • <i>clock</i> —Enables clock configuration debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. | | |
| | • <i>infra</i> —Enables configuration infrastructure debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. | | |
| | • <i>kron</i> —Enables command scheduler configuration debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. | | |
| | • <i>network</i> —Enables network configuration debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. | | |
| | • <i>repository</i> —Enables repository configuration debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. | | |
| | • <i>service</i> —Enables service configuration debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. | | |
| сору | Copy commands. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. | | |
| locks | Resource locking. | | |
| | • <i>all</i> —Enables all resource locking debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. | | |
| | • <i>file</i> —Enables file locking debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. | | |
| logging | Logging configuration files. | | |
| | <i>all</i> —Enables all logging configuration debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. | | |
| snmp | SNMP configuration files. | | |
| | <i>all</i> —Enables all SNMP configuration debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. | | |
| system | System files. | | |
| | • <i>all</i> —Enables all system files debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. | | |
| | • <i>id</i> —Enables system ID debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. | | |
| | • <i>info</i> —Enables system info debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. | | |
| | • <i>init</i> —Enables system init debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. | | |
| transfer | File transfer. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. | | |

| | user | User management. |
|------------------|--|---|
| | | • <i>all</i> —Enables all user management debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. |
| | | • <i>password-policy</i> —Enables user management debug output for password-policy. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. |
| | utils | Utilities configuration files. |
| | | <i>all</i> —Enables all utilities configuration debug output. Set level between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. |
| | N 16 11 1 | |
| Defaults | No default behavio | r or values. |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| Jsage Guidelines | Use the debug com or configuration fai | mand to identify various failures within the ACS server; for example, setup failures ilures. |
| Examples | acs/admin# debug acs/admin# mkdir | |
| | acs/admin# 6 [/1/ | 8]: utils: vsn_root_stubs.c[2301]: mkdir operation success |
| | | <pre>disk:/1 80]: utils: vsh_root_stubs.c[2171]: Invoked Remove Directory disk:/1 utils: vsh_root_stubs.c[2228]: Remove Directory operation success</pre> |
| | | n# 7 [2826]: cdp:infra: ether-write.c[87]: WriteEther(): wrote len: 192 Fra: ether-write.c[112]: cdpd write succeed |
| | Writing with retr | cansmissiontime 60 |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|---------|---|
| | - | Disables the output (display of errors or events) of the debug command |
| | | for various command situations. |

delete

To delete a file from the ACS server, use the **delete** command in the EXEC mode. To remove this function, use the **no** form of this command.

delete *filename*

| Syntax Description | filename | Filename. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Defaults | No default behavior or values. | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| Usage Guidelines | If you attempt to delete the configuration file or image, the system prompts you to confirm the deletion. Also, if you attempt to delete the last valid system image, the system prompts you to confirm the deletion. | |
| Examples | acs/admin# delete myf : acs/admin# | ile |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | dir | Lists all the files on the ACS server. |

dir

To list a file from the ACS server, use the **dir** command in the EXEC mode. To remove this function, use the **no** form of this command.

dir [word] [recursive]

| Syntax Description | word | Directory name. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. Requires disk:/ preceding the directory name. | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| | recursive | Lists a local directory or filename recursively. | |
| Defaults | No default behavior or values. | | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | | |
| Examples | Example 1 acs/admin# dir | | |
| | Directory of disk | :/ | |
| | 16384 Jul (4096 Jul 1 | 02 2008 08:34:49 lost+found/ 16 2008 02:10:20 mytest/ 11 2008 09:12:12 save-config/ | |
| | (| for disk: filesystem 49741824 bytes total used 6815842304 bytes free 7233003520 bytes available | |
| | | | |
| | Example 2 acs/admin# dir dis | sk:/mytest | |
| | Directory of disk | :/mytest | |
| | (| for disk: filesystem 49741824 bytes total used 6815842304 bytes free 7233003520 bytes available | |
| | acs/admin# | | |
| | Example 3 | | |
| | acs/admin# dir re d | | |
| | Directory of disk | :/ | |

4096 Jul 16 2008 02:10:20 mytest/ 16384 Jul 02 2008 08:34:49 lost+found/ 4096 Jul 11 2008 09:12:12 save-config/ Directory of disk:/mytest No files in directory Directory of disk:/lost+found No files in directory Directory of disk:/save-config 555 Jul 11 2008 09:12:12 running-config Usage for disk: filesystem 49741824 bytes total used 6815842304 bytes free 7233003520 bytes available

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| | delete | Deletes a file from the ACS server. |
exit

To close an active terminal session by logging out of the ACS server or to move up one mode level from the Configuration mode, use the **exit** command in the EXEC mode.

exit

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
|--------------------|---------------------------|

Defaults No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines Use the exit command in EXEC mode to exit an active session (log out of the ACS server) or to move up from the Configuration mode.

Examples acs/admin# exit

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|---------|--|
| | end | Exits the Configuration mode. |
| | exit | Exits the Configuration mode or EXEC mode. |
| | Ctrl-z | Exits the Configuration mode. |

forceout

To force users out of an active terminal session by logging them out of the ACS server, use the **forceout** command in the EXEC mode.

forceout *username*

| Syntax Description | username | Name of the user. This can be a maximum of 31 alphanumeric characters. |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| Defaults | No default behavior or v | alues. |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| Usage Guidelines | Use the forceout comma | and in EXEC mode to force a user from an active session. |
| Examples | acs/admin# forceout u a | ser1 |

halt

| | To shut down and power off the system, use the halt command in EXEC mode. |
|--------------------|---|
| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. |
| Defaults | No default behavior or values. |
| Command Modes | EXEC |
| Usage Guidelines | Before you run the halt command, ensure that ACS is not performing any backup, restore, installation, upgrade, or remove operation. If you run the halt command while ACS is performing any of these operations, you will get one of the following warning messages: |
| | WARNING: A backup or restore is currently in progress! Continue with halt? |
| | WARNING: An install/upgrade/remove is currently in progress! Continue with halt? |
| | If you get any of these warnings, enter YES to halt the operation, or enter NO to cancel the halt. |
| | If no processes are running when you use the halt command or you enter YES in response to the warning message displayed, ACS asks you to respond to the following option: |
| | Do you want to save the current configuration ? |
| | Enter YES to save the existing ACS configuration. ACS displays the following message: |
| | Saved the running configuration to startup successfully |
| | |
| Examples | acs/admin# halt acs/admin# |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|---------|---------------------|
| | reload | Reboots the system. |

help

| | help |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. |
| Defaults | No default behavior or values. |

Command Modes EXEC All configuration modes

Usage Guidelines The **help** command provides a brief description of the context-sensitive help system. To:

- List all commands available for a particular command mode, enter a question mark (?) at the system prompt.
- Obtain a list of commands that begin with a particular character string, enter the abbreviated command entry immediately followed by a question mark (?). This form of help is called word help, because it lists only the keywords or arguments that begin with the abbreviation that you entered.
- ٠ List the keywords and arguments associated with a command, enter a question mark (?) in place of a keyword or argument on the command line. This form of help is called command syntax help, because it lists the keywords or arguments that apply based on the command, keywords, and arguments that you have already entered.

Examples

acs/admin# help

Help may be requested at any point in a command by entering a question mark '?'. If nothing matches, the help list will be empty and you must backup until entering a '?' shows the available options. Two styles of help are provided: 1. Full help is available when you are ready to enter a command argument (e.g. 'show ?') and describes each possible argument. 2. Partial help is provided when an abbreviated argument is entered and you want to know what arguments match the input (e.g. 'show pr?'.) acs/admin#

mkdir

To create a new directory on the ACS server, use the mkdir command in the EXEC mode.

mkdir directory-name [disk:/path]

| Syntax Description | directory-name | Name of the directory to create. Use <i>disk:/path</i> with the directory name. This | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|--|
| | | can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. | | |
| Defaults | No default behavior | or values. | | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | | | |
| Usage Guidelines | Use <i>disk:/path</i> with included appears. | the directory name; otherwise, an error indicating that the <i>disk:/path</i> must be | | |
| Examples | acs/admin# mkdir d acs/admin# dir | lisk:/test/ | | |
| | Directory of disk: | / | | |
| | | 8 2007 00:09:50 lost+found/ 8 2007 14:34:27 test/ | | |
| | Usage for disk: filesystem | | | |
| | | 88150016 bytes total used | | |
| | 44585803776 bytes free 47064707072 bytes available | | | |
| | acs/admin# | | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | | |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|---------|---|
| | dir | Displays a list of files on the ACS server. |
| | rmdir | Removes an existing directory. |

nslookup

To look up the hostname of a remote system and its services on the ACS server, use the **nslookup** command in the EXEC mode.

nslookup word

```
Syntax Description
                                           IPv4 address or hostname of a remote system. This can be a maximum of 64
                    word
                                           alphanumeric characters.
Defaults
                    No default behavior or values.
Command Modes
                    EXEC
Usage Guidelines
                    None.
Examples
                    Example 1
                    acs/admin# nslookup 1.2.3.4
                    Trying "4.3.2.1.in-addr.arpa"
                    Host 4.3.2.1.in-addr.arpa not found: 3 (NXDOMAIN) Received 105 bytes from
                    209.165.200.225#53 in 5 ms
                    Example 2
                    acs/admin# nslookup 209.165.200.225
                    Trying "225.200.165.209.in-addr.arpa"
                    ;; ->>HEADER<<- opcode: QUERY, status: NOERROR, id: 15007 ;; flags: qr aa rd ra; QUERY: 1,
                    ANSWER: 1, AUTHORITY: 2, ADDITIONAL: 2
                    ;; QUESTION SECTION:
                    ;225.200.165.209.in-addr.arpa.
                                                          IN
                                                                  PTR
                    ;; ANSWER SECTION:
                    225.200.165.209.in-addr.arpa. 86400 IN
                                                                  PTR
                                                                          ACS.cisco.com.
                    ;; AUTHORITY SECTION:
                    165.209.in-addr.arpa.
                                              86400
                                                               NS
                                                                       ns2.cisco.com.
                                                      IN
                    165.209.in-addr.arpa.
                                              86400
                                                      IN
                                                              NS
                                                                       ns1.cisco.com.
                    ;; ADDITIONAL SECTION:
                    ns1.cisco.com.
                                             86400
                                                                      209.165.200.225
                                                     IN
                                                              Α
                    ns2.cisco.com.
                                             86400
                                                                      209.165.200.225
                                                     IN
                                                              А
                    Received 146 bytes from 172.69.2.133#53 in 5 ms
                    Example 3
```

acs149/admin# nslookup _finger._tcp.child1.apkacs-dev.com

acs/admin#

```
Trying "_finger._tcp.child1.apkacs-dev.com"
;; ->>HEADER<<- opcode: QUERY, status: NOERROR, id: 34964
;; flags: qr aa rd ra; QUERY: 1, ANSWER: 2, AUTHORITY: 0, ADDITIONAL: 0
;; QUESTION SECTION:
;_finger._tcp.child1.apkacs-dev.com. IN ANY
;; ANSWER SECTION:
_finger._tcp.child1.apkacs-dev.com. 3600 IN SRV 0 0 79.
_finger._tcp.child1.apkacs-dev.com. 3600 IN SRV 10 0 79.
Received 90 bytes from 10.77.243.169#53 in 0 ms</pre>
```

ping

To diagnose basic network connectivity to a remote system, use the **ping** command in the EXEC mode. **ping** ip {*ipv4-address* | *hostname*}[**df** *df*] [**packetsize** *packetsize*] [**pingcount** *pingcount*] **ping** ipv6 {*ipv6-address* | *hostname*} [**GigabitEthernet** *GigabitEthernet*] [**pingcount** *pingcount*]

| Syntax Description | ipv4-address | IPv4 address of the system to ping. This can be a maximum of 32 |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| | ipv6-address | alphanumeric characters. IPv6 address of the system to ping. This can be a maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters. |
| | hostname | Hostname of the system to ping. This can be a maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters. |
| | df | Specification for packet fragmentation. |
| | df | Specify the value as 1 to prohibit packet fragmentation, or 2 to fragment the packets locally, or 3 to not set DF. |
| | Packetsize | Size of the ping packet. |
| | packetsize | Specify the size of the ping packet; the value can be between 0 and 65507. |
| | Pingcount | Number of ping echo requests. |
| | pingcount | Specify the number of ping echo requests; the value can be between 1 and 10. |
| Command Modes Usage Guidelines | | sends an echo request packet to an address, then awaits a reply. The ping output can ath-to-host reliability, delays over the path, and whether you can reach a host. |
| Examples | PING 172.16.0.1 (18 bytes from 172 | 72.16.0.1 df 2 packetsize 10 pingcount 2 172.16.0.1) 10(38) bytes of data. .16.0.1: icmp_seq=0 ttl=40 time=306 ms .16.0.1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=40 time=300 ms |
| | | ng statistics tted, 2 received, 0% packet loss, time 1001ms dev = 300.302/303.557/306.812/3.255 ms, pipe 2 |
| | Example 2 | |
| | ACS143/admin# pin PING 10.56.24.191 | g ip 10.56.24.191 df 2 packetsize 10 pingcount 2 (10.56.24.191) 10(38) bytes of data. 56.24.191: icmp_seq=0 ttl=43 time=259 ms |

```
18 bytes from 10.56.24.191: icmp_seq=1 ttl=43 time=259 ms
--- 10.56.24.191 ping statistics ---
2 packets transmitted, 2 received, 0% packet loss, time 999ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 259.376/259.450/259.525/0.514 ms
acs/admin#
```

Example 3

```
ACS143/admin# ping ipv6 5abe::20c:29ff:feac:cbbe gigabitEthernet 0 packet size 10
pingcount 2
PING 5abe::20c:29ff:feac:cbbe (5abe::20c:29ff:feac:cbbe) from 5abe::bdld:4b94:8884:27ca
etho 10 data bytes.
18 bytes from 5abe::20c:29ff:feac:cbbe: icmp_seq=0 ttl=64 time=3.41 ms
18 bytes from 5abe::20c:29ff:feac:cbbe: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.856 ms
---- 5abe::20c:29ff:feac:cbbe ping statistics ----
2 packets transmitted, 2 received, 0% packet loss, time 999ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.856/2.134/3.412/1.278 ms pipe 2
acs/admin#
```

password

To update the ACS CLI account password, use the **password** command in EXEC mode.

password

| Syntax Description | This command has no arguments or keywords. |
|--------------------|--|
| Defaults | None |
| Command Modes | EXEC |
| Usage Guidelines | None |
| Examples | acs/admin# password Enter old password: xxxxxxxxx Enter new password: xxxxxxxxx Confirm new password: xxxxxxxxx acs/admin# |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|-----------------|---|
| | password-policy | Enables and configures the password policy. |

reload

To reload the ACS operating system, use the **reload** command in the EXEC mode. reload Syntax Description No arguments or keywords. Defaults No default behavior or values. **Command Modes** EXEC **Usage Guidelines** The reload command halts the system. Use the command after you enter configuration information into a file and save it to the startup configuration. Before you run the reload command, ensure that ACS is not performing any backup, restore, installation, upgrade, or remove operation. If ACS performs any of these operations and you try to run the reload command, you will see any of the following warning messages: WARNING: A backup or restore is currently in progress! Continue with reload? WARNING: An install/upgrade/remove is currently in progress! Continue with reload? If you get any of these warnings, enter **YES** to halt the operation, or enter **NO** to cancel the halt. If no processes are running when you use the **reload** command or you enter **ves** in response to the warning message displayed, ACS asks you to respond to the following option: Do you want to save the current configuration ? Enter **YES** to save the existing ACS configuration. ACS displays the following message: Saved the running configuration to startup successfully **Examples** acs/admin# reload Continue with reboot? [y/n] y Broadcast message from root (pts/0) (Tue Oct 7 23:01:46 2008): The system is going down for reboot NOW! acs/admin# **Related Commands** Command Description halt Disables the system.

Γ

restore

To perform a restore of a previous backup, use the **restore** command in the EXEC mode. A restore operation restores data related to ACS as well as the ADE OS. To remove this function, use the **no** form of this command.

restore filename repository repository-name

| Syntax Description | filename | Name of the backed-up file that resides in the repository. This can be a maximum of 120 alphanumeric characters. |
|--------------------|---|---|
| | | Note You must add the .tar.gpg extension after the filename (for example, myfile.tar.gpg). |
| | repository-name | Name of the repository you want to restore from backup. |
| Defaults | No default behavior o | or values. |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| Usage Guidelines | - | mmand for ACS, the ACS server reboots automatically. ACS prompts for a when you restore the full backup from ACS CLI. |
| Examples | Restore may require %Warning: Do not us Initiating restore. %restore in progres %restore in progres Please enter backup % restore in progre % restore in progre Calculating disk si Total size of the r Max size defined for Restoring the data between primary and carry out the restor | <pre>ss: Starting Restore10% completed ss: Retrieving backup file from Repository20% completed o decyption password [8 - 32 chars]:xxxxxxx ess: Decrypting backup data40% completed ess: Decrypting backup data50% completed .ze for /opt/backup/restore-backup1.tar.gpg-1367921805 restore files are 24 M. or restore files are 97887 M. base will affect the distributed setup. For example, replication d secondary will be broken. It is recommended to schedule a downtime to ore operation. After restore, you will have to configure each secondary chen re-connect with primary. Do you want to continue with restore >>: yes</pre> |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|------------|--|
| | acs backup | Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. |
| | acs-config | Enters the ACS Configuration mode. |
| | acs patch | Installs and removes ACS patches. |

| Command | Description | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| acs reset-config Resets the ACS configuration to factory defaults. | | | |
| acs reset-password | Resets the 'acsadmin' administrator password to the default setting. | | |
| acs restore | Performs a restoration of an ACS configuration. | | |
| acs support | Gathers information for ACS troubleshooting. | | |
| backup | Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. | | |
| backup-logs | Backs up system logs. | | |
| replication force-sync | Synchronizes the secondary ACS database to the primary ACS database. | | |
| repository | Enters the repository submode for configuration of backups. | | |
| show repository | Displays the available backup files located on a specific repository | | |
| show backup history | Displays the backup history of the system. | | |

rmdir

To remove an existing directory, use the **rmdir** command in the EXEC mode.

rmdir word

| Syntax Description | word Directory name. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
|--------------------|---|
| | |
| Defaults | No default behavior or values. |
| Command Modes | EXEC |
| Usage Guidelines | None. |
| Examples | acs/admin# mkdir disk:/test/ acs/admin# dir |
| | Directory of disk:/ |
| | 16384 Jun 28 2007 00:09:50 lost+found/ 4096 Jun 28 2007 14:34:27 test/ |
| | Usage for disk: filesystem 88150016 bytes total used 44585803776 bytes free 4706470772 bytes greeileble G2M/odmint |
| | 47064707072 bytes available CAM/admin# acs/admin# rmdir disk:/test acs/admin# dir |
| | Directory of disk:/ |
| | 16384 Jun 28 2007 00:09:50 lost+found/ |
| | Usage for disk: filesystem 88145920 bytes total used 44585807872 bytes free 47064707072 bytes available CAM/admin# |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|---------|---|
| | dir | Displays a list of files on the ACS server. |
| | mkdir | Creates a new directory. |

show

To show the running system information, use the **show** command in the EXEC mode. For detailed information on all the ACS **show** commands, see Show Commands, page 3-95.

show keyword

Syntax Description

Table 3-9 provides a summary of the show commands.

| Command ¹ | Description |
|---------------------------------|--|
| application | Displays information about the installed application; for example, status or |
| (requires keyword) ² | version. |
| backup | Displays information about the backup. |
| (requires keyword) | |
| cdp | Displays information about the enabled Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) |
| (requires keyword) | interfaces. |
| clock | Displays the day, date, time, time zone, and year of the system clock. |
| cpu | Displays CPU information. |
| crypto | Displays crypto key information. |
| disks | Displays file-system information of the disks. |
| interface | Displays statistics for all the interfaces configured on the ADE OS 1.0.2 system. |
| logging | Displays system logging information. |
| (requires keyword) | |
| logins | Displays login history. |
| (requires keyword) | |
| memory | Displays memory usage by all running processes. |
| ntp | Displays the status of the Network Time Protocol (NTP). |
| ports | Displays all the processes listening on the active ports. |
| process | Displays information about the active processes of the ACS server. |
| repository | Displays the file contents of a specific repository. |
| (requires keyword) | |
| restore | Displays restore history on the ACS server. |
| (requires keyword) | |
| running-config | Displays the contents of the currently running configuration file on the ACS server. |
| startup-config | Displays the contents of the startup configuration on the ACS server. |
| tech-support | Displays system and configuration information that you can provide to the Cisco Technical Assistance Center (TAC) when reporting a problem. |

Table 3-9Summary of Show Commands

| | Command ¹ | Description |
|------------------|--|---|
| | terminal | Displays information about the terminal configuration parameter settings for the current terminal line. |
| | timezone | Displays the time zone of the ACS server. |
| | timezones | Displays all the time zones available for use on the ACS server. |
| | udi | Displays information about the system's Unique Device Identifier (UDI). |
| | uptime | Displays how long the system you are logged in to has been up and running. |
| | users | Displays information for currently logged in users. |
| | ip route | Displays information for specific IP addresses, network masks or protocols. |
| Defaults | | ands require an argument or variable after the keyword to function; for example, show application version . In displays the version of the application that is installed on the system (see show application, page 3-101). In or values. |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| Usage Guidelines | All show command | ds require at least one keyword to function. |
| Examples | acs/admin# show a <name> < acs</name> | Application CDescription> Cisco ACS 5.5 |

Table 3-9 Summary of Show Commands (continued)

acs/admin#

shutdown

To shut down an interface, use the **shutdown** command in the interface configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|--|
| Defaults | No default behavior or values. | | | |
| Command Modes | Interface Configuration | | | |
| Usage Guidelines | SNS-3415, or Cisco SN powered on). However, | interface using this command, you lose connectivity to the CSACS-1121, Cisco S-3495 appliance through that interface (even though the appliance is still if you have configured the second interface on the appliance with a different IP that interface, you can access the appliance through that second interface. | | |
| | To shut down an interface, you can also modify the ifcfg-eth[0,1] file, which is located at | | | |
| | | /etc/sysconfig/network-scripts, using the ONBOOT parameter: | | |
| | • Disable an interface, set ONBOOT="no" | | | |
| | • Enable an interface, set ONBOOT="yes" | | | |
| | You can also use the no | shutdown command to enable an interface. | | |
| Examples | | nterface GigabitEthernet 0 ubitEthernet)# shutdown | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | | |
| | interface | Configures an interface type and enters the interface mode. | | |
| | ip address (interface configuration mode) | Sets the IP address and netmask for the Ethernet interface. | | |
| | show interface | Displays information about the system IP interfaces. | | |
| | ip default-gateway | Sets the IP address of the default gateway of an interface. | | |

ssh To start an encrypted session with a remote system, use the **ssh** command in the EXEC mode. Note An Admin or Operator (user) can use this command (see Table 1-1). **ssh** <host ip-address | hostname> <username> **port** <port number> **version** <version number> or ssh delete host <host ip-address | hostname> Syntax Description ip-address IP address of the remote system. This can be a maximum of 64 alphanumeric characters. hostname Hostname of the remote system. This can be a maximum of 64 alphanumeric characters. username Username of the user logging in through SSH. port [number] (Optional) Indicates the port number of the remote host. From 0 to 65,535. Default 22. **version** [1 | 2] (Optional) Indicates the version number. Default 2. delete host Deletes the SSH fingerprint of a specific host. word IPv4 address or hostname of a remote system. This can be a maximum of 64 alphanumeric characters. Defaults Disabled. **Command Modes** EXEC (Admin or Operator) **Usage Guidelines** The **ssh** command enables a system to make a secure, encrypted connection to another remote system or server. This connection provides functionality similar to that of an outbound Telnet connection except that the connection is encrypted. With authentication and encryption, the SSH client allows for secure communication over an insecure network. **Examples** Example 1 acs/admin# ssh delete host acs123 acs/admin# Example 2 acs/admin# ssh acs2 admin admin@acs2's password: Last login: Wed Jul 11 05:53:20 2008 from ACS.cisco.com acs2/admin#

tech

To dump a TCP package to the console, use the **tech** command in EXEC mode.

tech {dumptcp | mpstat | netstat | iostat | vmstat | top} {interface-number | count |
 package-count}

| Syntax Description | dumptcp | Logs the TCP packages to console. |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| | interface-number | Gigabit Ethernet interface number (0 to 3). |
| | count | Specifies a maximum package count. The default is continuous (no limit). |
| | package-count | Specifies the package count. The valid entries are form 1 to 10000. |
| | mpstat | Logs processor-related information sent to the console. See the Linux mpstat command. |
| | netstat | Logs network-related information that are sent to the console for every 5 seconds. See the Linux netstat command. |
| | iostat | Logs CPU statistics and I/O statistics for devices and partitions that are sent to the console for every 5 seconds. See the Linux iostat command. |
| | vmstat | Logs memory, processes, and paging summary that sent every 5 seconds. See the Linux vmstat command. |
| | top | Logs a dynamic real-time view of a running system, which runs in batch mode every 5 seconds. See the Linux top command. |
| Command Modes Usage Guidelines | • | necksum warnings in the tech dumptcp output, it may not be a cause for concern. Immand examines outgoing packets before they exit the Ethernet microprocessor. |
| | | t chips calculate checksums on outgoing packets, and so the operating system ot. Hence, it is normal to see outgoing packets declared as bad UDP checksums. |
| | Note Press Ctrl+C | to return to the working mode after you run the any of the tech commands. |
| Examples | 141088:141248(160) 08:26:12.034635 IP 64656 | ack 1921 win 14144 ACS.cisco.com.ssh > dhcp-64-102-82-153.cisco.com.2221: P |

08:26:12.034713 IP ACS.cisco.com.ssh > dhcp-64-102-82-153.cisco.com.2221: P

141248:141520(272) ack 1921 win 14144

141520:141680(160) ack 1921 win 14144

08:26:12.034754 IP ACS.cisco.com.ssh > dhcp-64-102-82-153.cisco.com.2221: P
141680:141952(272) ack 1921 win 14144
08:26:12.034756 IP dhcp-64-102-82-153.cisco.com.2221 > ACS.cisco.com.ssh: . ack 140064 win
65520
08:26:12.034796 IP ACS.cisco.com.ssh > dhcp-64-102-82-153.cisco.com.2221: P
141952:142112(160) ack 1921 win 14144
1000 packets captured
1000 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
acs/admin#

telnet

To log in to a host that supports Telnet, use the telnet command in Operator (user) or EXEC mode.

telnet [ip-address | hostname] port number

| Syntax Description | ip-address | IP address of the remote system. Can be a maximum of 64 alphanumeric characters. |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| | hostname | Hostname of the remote system. Can be a maximum of 64 alphanumeric characters. |
| | port number | (Optional) Indicates the port number of the remote host. From 0 to 65,535. |
| Defaults | No default behavio | r or values. |
| Command Modes | Operator EXEC | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | |
| Examples | ACS.cisco.com log password: | gin: admin Jul 2 08:45:24 on ttyS0 |

terminal length

To set the number of lines on the current terminal screen for the current session, use the **terminal length** command in the EXEC mode.

terminal length integer

| Syntax Description | 0 | Number of lines on the screen. Contains between 0 to 511 lines, inclusive. A value of zero (0) disables pausing between screens of output. |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Defaults | 24 lines | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| Usage Guidelines | The system uses the lengt | h value to determine when to pause during multiple-screen output. |
| Examples | acs/admin# terminal le acs/admin# | ngth 0 |

terminal session-timeout

To set the inactivity timeout for all sessions, use the **terminal session-timeout** command in the EXEC mode.

terminal session-timeout minutes

| Syntax Description | | ets the number of minutes for the inactivity timeout. From 0 to 525,600. ero (0) disables the timeout. |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Defaults | 30 minutes | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| lsage Guidelines | Setting the terminal sessior | n-timeout command to zero (0) results in no timeout being set. |
| xamples | acs/admin# terminal sessi acs/admin# | ion-timeout 40 |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | terminal session-welcome | Sets a welcome message on the system for all users who log in to the system. |

terminal session-welcome

To set a welcome message on the system for all users who log in to the system, use the **terminal session-welcome** command in EXEC mode.

terminal session-welcome string

| Syntax Description | string | Welcome message. This can be a maximum of 2,048 alphanumeric characters. |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Defaults | No default behavior of | or values. |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| Usage Guidelines | Specify a message us | sing up to 2,048 characters. |
| Examples | acs/admin# termina acs/admin# | l session-welcome Welcome |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |

Sets the inactivity timeout for all sessions.

terminal session-timeout

terminal terminal-type

To specify the type of terminal connected to the current line for the current session, use the **terminal terminal-type** command in EXEC mode.

terminal terminal-type type

| Syntax Description | type | Defines the terminal name and type, and permits terminal negotiation by hosts that provide that type of service. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Defaults | VT100 | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| Usage Guidelines | Indicate the terminal type | e if it is different from the default of VT100. |
| Examples | acs/admin# terminal te acs/admin# | rminal-type vt220 |

traceroute

To discover the routes that packets take when traveling to their destination address, use the **traceroute** command in EXEC mode.

traceroute {ip | ipv6} [ip-address | hostname]

| Syntax Description | ip-address | IP address of the remote system. This can be a maximum of 32 alphanumeric |
|--------------------|------------------------------|--|
| | | characters. |
| | hostname | Hostname of the remote system. This can be a maximum of 32 alphanumeric |
| | . <u> </u> | characters. |
| | | |
| Defaults | No default behavio | or or values. |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | |
| | | |
| Examples | Example 1 | |
| | acs/admin# trace | |
| | | 2.16.0.1 (172.16.0.1), 30 hops max, 38 byte packets |
| | acs/admin# | .067 ms 0.036 ms 0.032 ms |
| | Example 2 | |
| | ACS143/admin# tra | aceroute ip 10.77.243.152 |
| | | .77.243.152 (10.77.243.152), 30 hops max, 40 byte packets ms 2.661 ms 2.666 ms 2.661 ms |
| | Example 3 | |
| | ACS143/admin# tra | aceroute ipv6 5abe::20c:29ff:feac:cbbe |
| | traceroute to 5ak packets | <pre>be::20c:29ff:feac:cbbe (5abe::20c:29ff:feac:cbbe), 30 hops max, 40 byte</pre> |
| | - | f:feac:cbbe 2.684 ms 2.681 ms 2.676 ms |

acs/admin#

undebug

To disable debugging functions, use the undebug command in EXEC mode.

undebug {all | application | backup-restore | cdp | config | copy | locks | logging | snmp | system | transfer | user | utils} *level*

| Syntax Description | all | Disables all debugging. |
|--------------------|----------------|---|
| | application | Application files. |
| | | • <i>all</i> —Disables all application debug output. |
| | | • <i>install</i> —Disables application install debug output. |
| | | • <i>operation</i> —Disables application operation debug output. |
| | | • <i>uninstall</i> —Disables application uninstall debug output. |
| | backup-restore | Backs up and restores files. |
| | | • <i>all</i> —Disables all debug output for backup-restore. |
| | | • <i>backup</i> —Disables backup debug output for backup-restore. |
| | | • <i>backup-logs</i> —Disables backup-logs debug output for backup-restore. |
| | | • <i>history</i> —Disables history debug output for backup-restore. |
| | | • <i>restore</i> —Disables restore debug output for backup-restore. |
| | cdp | CDP configuration files. |
| | | • <i>all</i> —Disables all CDP configuration debug output. |
| | | • <i>config</i> —Disables configuration debug output for CDP. |
| | | • <i>infra</i> —Disables infrastructure debug output for CDP. |
| | config | Configuration files. |
| | | • <i>all</i> —Disables all configuration debug output. |
| | | • <i>backup</i> —Disables backup configuration debug output. |
| | | • <i>clock</i> —Disables clock configuration debug output. |
| | | • <i>infra</i> —Disables configuration infrastructure debug output. |
| | | • <i>kron</i> —Disables command scheduler configuration debug output. |
| | | • <i>network</i> —Disables network configuration debug output. |
| | | • <i>repository</i> —Disables respository configuration debug output. |
| | | • <i>service</i> —Disables service configuration debug output. |
| | сору | Copy commands. |
| | locks | Resource locking. |
| | | • <i>all</i> —Disables all resource locking debug output. |
| | | • <i>file</i> —Disables file locking debug output. |
| | logging | Logging configuration files. |
| | | all—Disables all debug output for logging configuration. |

| snmp SNMP configuration files. | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| | all—Disables all debug output for SNMP configuration. |
| system | System files. |
| | • <i>all</i> —Disables all system files debug output. |
| | • <i>id</i> —Disables system ID debug output. |
| | • <i>info</i> —Disables system info debug output. |
| | • <i>init</i> —Disables system init debug output. |
| transfer | File transfer. |
| user | User management. |
| | • <i>all</i> —Disables all user management debug output. |
| | • <i>password-policy</i> —Disables user management debug output for password-policy. |
| utils | Utilities configuration files. |
| | all—Disables all utilities configuration debug output. |
| level | Number of the priority level at which you set the undebug output. Set leve between 0 and 7 with 0 being severe and 7 being all. |

| Related Commands | Command | D |
|------------------|---|----|
| Examples | acs/admin# undebug all acs/admin# | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| Defaults | No default behavior or value | s. |

| elated Commands | Command | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|
| | debug | Displays errors or events for command situations. |

write

To copy, display, or erase ACS server configurations, use the **write** command with the appropriate argument in the EXEC mode.

write {erase | memory | terminal}

| Syntax Description | erase | Erases the startup-configuration. | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| | memory | Copies running-configuration to startup-configuration. | |
| | terminal | Copies the running-configuration to console. | |
| | . <u></u> | | |
| | | | |
| Defaults | No default behavior | or values. | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Command Modes | es exec | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Examples | Example 1 | | |
| | acs/admin# write memory | | |
| | Generating configuration | | |
| | acs/admin# | | |
| | Example 2 | | |
| | acs/admin# write terminal | | |
| | Generating configuration | | |
| | | | |
| | hostname ACS | | |
| | ip domain-name cisco.com | | |
| | | | |
| | interface GigabitEthernet 0 ip address 209.165.200.225 255.255.255.224 | | |
| | : ! | | |
| | interface GigabitEthernet 1 | | |
| | shutdown | | |
| | ! ip name-server 209.165.201.1 | | |
| | ! | | |
| | ip default-gateway 209.165.202.129 | | |
| | | | |
| | clock timezone UTC ! | | |
| | username admin pas | ssword hash \$1\$UMCQIJy1\$8Z.9tkpO1QzCo4zyc1jso0 role admin | |
| | ! | | |
| | service sshd | | |
| | ! password-policy | | |
| | lower-case-requi | red | |
| | upper-case-requi | red | |

```
digit-required
no-username
disable-cisco-passwords
min-password-length 6
!
logging localhost
logging loglevel 6
!
acs/admin#
```

Show Commands

_

Each **show** command includes a brief description of its use, command syntax, usage guidelines, and sample output.

Table 3-10 lists the Show commands in the EXEC mode, which are described in this section.

Table 3-10List of EXEC Show Commands1

| ٠ | show | • show logins |
|---|---------------------------------|--|
| | acs-config-web-interface | • show memory |
| ٠ | show acs-cores | • show ntp |
| ٠ | show acs-logs * | show ports |
| • | show application * ² | show process |
| • | show backup history | |
| | | • show repository |
| • | show cdp | • show restore |
| ٠ | show clock | • show running-configuration |
| ٠ | show cpu | • show startup-configuration |
| • | show crypto | • show tech-support |
| • | show disks | • show terminal |
| • | show icmp_status | • show timezone |
| • | show interface | • show timezones |
| • | show inventory | • show udi |
| ٠ | show ip route | • show uptime |
| ٠ | show ipv6 route | show uptimeshow users |
| • | show logging | |
| - | show logging | • show version * |

1. Commands marked with an asterisk (*) represent those that are specific to ACS functionality.

2. The **show application status acs** and **show application version acs** commands are specific to ACS.

show acs-config-web-interface

To see whether an interface is disabled or enabled for ACS configuration web, use the **show acs-config-web-interface** command in the EXEC mode.

show acs-config-web-interface

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. | | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Defaults | The interface for ACS configurat | ion web is enabled by default. | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | | |
| Examples | Example 1 acs/admin# show acs-config-we migration interface is enable ucp interface is disabled view interface is disabled | | |
| Related Commands | acs config-web-interface | Enables or disables an interface for ACS configuration web. | |

show acs-cores

To display the list of ACS run-time core files and Java Virtual Machine (JVM) core logs, use the **show acs-cores** command in the EXEC mode.

show acs-cores [details]

| Syntax Description | details | Displays the modification time and size (in KB) for each core and log file. | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Defaults | The ACS core files a /hs_err_pid. | are located at /opt/CSCOacs/runtime/core and the JVM core logs are located at | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | | |
| Examples | Example 1 | | |
| | <pre>acs/admin# show acs-cores core.2464 core.3535 hs_err_pid12477.log acs/admin# Example 2</pre> | | |
| | | | |
| | acs/admin# show ac Filesize (kb) Da | ate Time Filename | |
| | 4562 Nov 18 13:45 core.2464 6788 Nov 10 12:33 core.3535 1193 Apr 29 11:59 hs_err_pid12477.log acs/admin# | | |
| | Example 3 | | |
| | acs/admin# show acs-cores | | |
| | No ACS core files exist acs/admin# | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | acs delete core | Deletes an ACS run-time core file or JVM core log. | |
| | acs delete log | Deletes an ACS run-time core file or JVM core log excluding the latest log. | |
| | show acs-logs | Displays ACS server debug logs. | |

show acs-logs

To display ACS server debug logs, use the **show acs-logs** command in the EXEC mode.

show acs-logs {details | filename [filename]}

| Syntax Description | details | Displays the modification time and size (in KB) for each log file. Also lists |
|--------------------|----------|--|
| | | the available logfiles. |
| | filename | Specifies a file whose contents you want to view. |
| | filename | Name of the logfile (up to 255 characters) whose contents you want to view. |
| | | Output modifier variables: |
| | | • begin—Matched pattern. Up to 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>count</i> —Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i> . |
| | | —Output modifier variables (see Table 3-12). |
| | | • <i>end</i> —End with line that matches. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>exclude</i> —Exclude lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>include</i> —Include lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>last</i> —Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i> . This can be a maximum of 80 lines to display. Default 10. |

Defaults

The ACS logs are located at /opt/CSCOacs/logs, and include the logs displayed in Table 3-11:

Table 3-11ACS Logs

| Logs | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| ACSADAgent.log* | Stores the logs of an Active Directory client. |
| acsLogForward.log | Stores the debug log of log-forwarding processes. |
| ACSManagementAudit.log | Stores the details of the operations and configuration that are performed by administrators when using the ACS web interface or CLI. |
| ACSManagement.log | Stores information, warning, and debug messages from ACS web interface, CLI, and UCP web-service components. |
| acsRuntime.log | Stores the debug logs from runtime subsystem. |
| acsupgrade.log | Stores the patch installation and upgrade operation logs. |

| Logs | Description | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| monit.log | Stores information about the health of various ACS processes. These include: | | |
| | • Web interface | | |
| | • Runtime process that processes the authentication and authorization requests | | |
| | • ACS database | | |
| | ACS Monitoring and Report Viewer | | |
| MonitoringAndReportingAlert.log | Stores the logs from view-alertmanager process. | | |
| MonitoringAndReportingCollector.log | Stores the logs from view-logprocessor process. | | |
| MonitoringAndReportingDatabase.log | Stores the logs from view-database process. | | |
| MonitoringAndReportingExpertTroubleshoo ting.log | Stores the debug logs from the expert-troubleshooting feature of the Monitoring and Report Viewer web interface. | | |
| MonitoringAndReportingProcess.log | Stores the logs from all of the ACS view processes. | | |
| MonitoringAndReportingScheduler.log | Stores the logs from view-jobmanager process. | | |
| MonitoringAndReportingUI.log | Stores the logs from Monitoring and Report Viewer web interface. | | |
| acsLocalStore.log* | Stores the logs from the local system. | | |
| catalina.out* | Stores information and debug messages from ACS, and Monitoring and Report Viewer web interfaces of the web server. | | |
| dberr.log | Stores the error logs from ACS database. | | |

The log files that are marked with an asterisk (*) are numbered and rolled over based on a configured maximum file size. Once a log file touches the configured limit, the data is rolled over to another file. The new files are named by suffixing the time stamp or sequential numbers to the log filename.

Using the **show acs-logs** and **show acs-logs details** commands, you can view the list of available logfiles. To view the contents of a specific logfile, use the **show acs-logs filename** *filename* command.

Command Modes

EXEC

Usage Guidelines You can use this command when ACS is not running.

Examples

Example 1

acs/admin# show acs-logs ACSADAgent.log ACSManagementAudit.log ACSManagement.log acsRuntime.log monit.log MonitoringAndReportingAlert.log

```
MonitoringAndReportingCollector.log
MonitoringAndReportingDatabase.log
MonitoringAndReportingProcess.log
MonitoringAndReportingScheduler.log
MonitoringAndReportingUI.log
reportService.0.acs.2008Oct08_20_02_37_Pacific_Daylight_Time.0.log
acsLocalStore.log
catalina.out
acs/admin#
```

Example 2

| acs/admin# show acs-logs details | | | | | |
|--|--------|----------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| Filesize (kb) | Date | Time | Filename | | |
| ~~~~~~~~~~~ | ~~~~~~ | ~~~~~~ | ~~~~~~~~ | | |
| 26 | Oct 7 | 19:32 | ACSManagementAudit.log | | |
| 65 | Oct 7 | 19:32 | ACSManagement.log | | |
| 12 | Oct 7 | 19:32 | acsRuntime.log | | |
| 6 | Oct 7 | 19:33 | monit.log | | |
| 0 | Oct 7 | 19 : 17 | MonitoringAndReportingAlert.log | | |
| 2 | Oct 7 | 19:34 | MonitoringAndReportingCollector.log | | |
| 6 | Oct 7 | 19:32 | MonitoringAndReportingDatabase.log | | |
| 3 | Oct 7 | 19:33 | MonitoringAndReportingProcess.log | | |
| 0 | Oct 7 | 19 : 17 | MonitoringAndReportingScheduler.log | | |
| 0 | Oct 7 | 19:18 | MonitoringAndReportingUI.log | | |
| 0 Oct 8 20:02 | | | | | |
| reportService.0.acs.2008Oct08_20_02_37_Pacific_Daylight_Time.0.log | | | | | |
| 8 | Oct 7 | 19:32 | acsLocalStore.log | | |
| 19 | Oct 7 | 19:32 | catalina.out | | |
| acs/admin# | | | | | |

Example 3

acs/admin# show acs-logs filename acsRuntime.log

MessageBus,07/10/2008,19:16:40:569,ERROR,66497456,MessageBusSender::connect: unable to connect to the management;exception=Connection refused,MessageBusSender.cpp:131 Handler,07/10/2008,19:17:35:273,WARN,67550128,NIL-CONTEXT,Posture Server did not have any ca cert configured,PostureServerHandler.cpp:63 Handler,07/10/2008,19:17:35:274,WARN,67550128,NIL-CONTEXT,AcsNode does *not* have an Https Certificate,PostureServerHandler.cpp:100 --More-- (press Spacebar to continue)

Related Commands

| ds | Command | Description |
|----|------------------------|--|
| | export-data | Exports configuration data from an ACS local store to a remote repository. |
| | replication force-sync | Synchronizes the secondary ACS database to the primary ACS database. |
show application

To show application information of the installed application packages on the system, use the **show application** command in the EXEC mode.

```
show application [status | version [app_name]]
```

| Syntax Description | status | Displays the status of the installed application. |
|--------------------|----------|--|
| | | For ACS usage, the display includes whether the ACS is the primary or secondary, and the status of the services. |
| | version | Displays the application version for an installed application—the ACS. |
| | app_name | Name of installed application. The application name is case-sensitive. |
| | 1 | Output modifier variables: |
| | | • <i>begin</i> —Matched pattern. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>count</i> —Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i> . |
| | | —Output modifier variables (see Table 3-12). |
| | | • <i>end</i> —End with line that matches. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>exclude</i> —Exclude lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>include</i> —Include lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>last</i> —Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i> . This can be a maximum of 80 lines to display. Default 10. |

 Table 3-12
 Output Modifier Variables for Count or Last

| | Output modifier variables: |
|--|--|
| | • <i>begin</i> —Matched pattern. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>count</i> —Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i> . |
| | • <i>end</i> —End with line that matches. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>exclude</i> —Exclude lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>include</i> —Include lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>last</i> —Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i> . This can be a maximum of 80 lines to display. Default 10. |

Defaults No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines

Here is a list of various application status displayed and their interpretation.

<u>Note</u>

When you stop an ACS process, the process status is displayed as "not monitored". When you start the same process again, ACS displays the status as "changed" approximately for 30 seconds for few processes and then it will be moved to running.

| Status Description | | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Running | When the application is in running state. | |
| Execution Failed | When the process has failed to start but still trying to start the process. | |
| Not Monitored | After watchdog failed to start the process as configured. | |
| Restarting | When either the process cannot be found or the process ID file is missin and the watchdog restarts the process. | |
| Initializing | Intermediate state when the watchdog comes up or watchdog starts again monitor a process. This is shown also when any of the processes has fail to pass the active test. | |

Examples

Example 1

acs/admin# **show application** <name> <Description> acs ACS 5.5 acs/admin# <

Example 2

acs/admin# show application version acs

acs/admin#

Example 3

acs/admin# show application status acs
ACS role: PRIMARY

| Process | 'database' | running |
|---------|---------------------|---------|
| Process | 'management' | running |
| Process | 'runtime' | running |
| Process | 'view-database' | running |
| Process | 'view-jobmanager' | running |
| Process | 'view-alertmanager' | running |

| Process | 'view-collector' | running |
|---------|---------------------|---------|
| Process | 'view-logprocessor' | running |

acs/admin#

Example 4

acs/admin# **show application status acs** ACS role: PRIMARY

"ACS is busy applying a recent configuration change requiring enabling/disabling of processes. Status is unavailable. Please check again in a minute."

acs/admin#

This message appears when a set of processes change because of a view node selection or Active Directory configuration.

Example 5

acs/admin# show application status acs

ACS is not running. Issue 'application start acs' command to start ACS.

acs/admin#

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| | application install | Installs an application bundle. |
| | application remove | Removes or uninstalls an application. |
| | application start | Starts or enables an application. |
| | application stop | Stops or disables an application. |
| | application upgrade | Upgrades an application bundle. |

show backup history

To display the backup history of the system, use the **show backup** command in the EXEC mode.

show backup history

| Syntax Description | history | Displays history information about any backups on the system. |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Defaults | No default behavi | ior or values. |
| command Modes | EXEC | |
| lsage Guidelines | None. | |
| Examples | Example 1 acs/admin# show backup history Wed Jul 18 12:55:21 UTC 2007: backup logs logs-0718.tar.gz to repository fileserver007: success | |
| | Wed Jul 18 12:5 success acs/admin# | 5:53 UTC 2007: backup full-0718.tar.gpg to repository fileserver007: |
| | Example 2 | |
| | acs/admin# show backup history : | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | backup | Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. |
| | restore | Restores from backup the file contents of a specific repository. |

Enters the repository submode for configuration of backups.

Displays the available backup files located on a specific repository.

repository

show repository

show cdp

To display information about the enabled CDP interfaces, use the **show cdp** command in the EXEC mode.

show cdp {all | neighbors}

| Syntax Description | all | Shows enabled CDP interfaces. | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| | neighbors | Shows CDP neighbors. | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Defaults | No default behavior or va | alues. | |
| | | | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | | |
| Commanu woulds | EAEC | | |
| | | | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | | |
| | | | |
| <u> </u> | | | |
| Examples | Example 1 | | |
| | acs/admin# show cdp all | | |
| | CDP protocol is enabled | | |
| | broadcasting interval is every 60 seconds. time-to-live of cdp packets is 180 seconds. | | |
| | | | |
| | CDP is enabled on port GigabitEthernet0. | | |
| | acs/admin# | | |
| | Example 2 | | |
| | acs/admin# show cdp neighbors | | |
| | | | |
| | CDP Neighbor : acs-tes | | |
| | Local Interfac | - | |
| | Device Type Port | : cisco WS-C3560G-48PS : GigabitEthernet0/36 | |
| | Address | : 209.165.200.225 | |
| | acs/admin# | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |

| | - |
|--------------|--|
| cdp holdtime | Specifies the length of time that the receiving device should hold a CDP |
| | packet from your router before discarding it. |
| cdp run | Enables the CDP. |
| cdp timer | Specifies how often the ACS server sends CDP updates. |

show clock

To display the day, month, date, time, time zone, and year of the system software clock, use the **show clock** command in the EXEC mode.

show clock

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. |
|--------------------|--|
| Defaults | No default behavior or values. |
| Command Modes | EXEC |
| Usage Guidelines | None. |
| Examples | acs/admin# show clock Tue Oct 7 20:13:22 UTC 2008 acs/admin# |
| | Note The show clock output in the previous example includes Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) or Greenwich Mean Time (GMT), Great Britain, or Zulu time (see Tables 3-20, 3-21, and 3-22 on pages A-94 and A-95 for sample time zones). |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|---------|---|
| | clock | Sets the system clock for display purposes. |

show cpu

To display CPU information, use the show cpu command in the EXEC mode.

show cpu [statistics] [|] [|]

| Syntax Description | statistics | Displays CPU statistics. |
|--------------------|------------|--|
| | I | Output modifier variables: |
| | | • <i>begin</i> —Matched pattern. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>count</i> —Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i> . |
| | | I—Output modifier variables (see Table 3-13). |
| | | • <i>end</i> —End with line that matches. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>exclude</i> —Exclude lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>include</i> —Include lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>last</i> —Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i> . This can be a maximum of 80 lines to display. Default 10. |
| | | I—Output modifier variables (see Table 3-13). |

| Table 3-13 | Output Modifier Variables for Count or Last |
|------------|--|
|------------|--|

| I | Output modifier variables: |
|---|--|
| | • <i>begin</i> —Matched pattern. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>count</i> —Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i> . |
| | I—Output modifier variables. |
| | • <i>end</i> —End with line that matches. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>exclude</i> —Exclude lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>include</i> —Include lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>last</i> —Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i> . This can be a maximum of 80 lines to display. Default 10. |

Defaults

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines None.

Examples Example 1

| processor : model : | | Core(TM)2 | CPU | 6400 | @ 2.13GH |
|---------------------------------------|----------|-----------|-----|------|----------|
| <pre>speed(MHz): cache size:</pre> | | | | | |
| processor : model : speed(MHz): | Intel(R) | Core(TM)2 | СРИ | 6400 | @ 2.13GH |

Example 2

| acs/admin# show cpu | statistics | | |
|----------------------------|------------|--|--|
| user time: | 8312 | | |
| kernel time: | 3200 | | |
| idle time: | 15510748 | | |
| i/o wait time: | 5295 | | |
| irq time: | 972 | | |
| | | | |

acs/admin#

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|-------------|---|
| | show disks | Displays the system information of all disks. |
| | show memory | Displays the amount of system memory that each system process uses. |

show crypto

To display information about the public keys and authorized keys for the administrators and users who are logged in, use the **show crypto** command in EXEC mode.

show crypto {authorized-keys | host-keys | key} {[> file] | [|] }

| Syntax Description | authorized-keys | Displays authorized key information for the user who is currently logged in. |
|--------------------|-----------------|--|
| | host-keys | Displays host key information for the user who is currently logged in. |
| | key | Displays key information for the user who is currently logged in. |
| | > | Redirects output to the specified file. |
| | | Output modifier variables: |
| | | • begin—Matched pattern. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | >—Output redirection. |
| | | I—Output modifier variables. |
| | | • count—Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i> . |
| | | >—Output redirection. |
| | | I—Output modifier variables. |
| | | • end—End with line that matches. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | >—Output redirection. |
| | | I—Output modifier variables. |
| | | • exclude—Exclude lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | >—Output redirection. |
| | | I—Output modifier variables. |
| | | • include—Include lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | >—Output redirection. |
| | | —Output modifier variables. |
| | | last—Display the last few lines of output. Add a number after the word <i>last</i>. This can be a maximum of 80 lines to display. Default is 10. |
| | | >—Output redirection. |
| | | I—Output modifier variables. |

Defaults

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines None

ne

 Examples
 acs/admin# show crypto authorized_keys

 Authorized keys for admin.
 acs/admin#

 acs/admin#
 acs/admin#

 Host keys for admin.
 acs/admin#

 acs/admin#
 acs/admin#

 acs/admin#
 acs/admin#

 acs/admin#
 acs/admin#

 acs/admin#
 acs/admin#

 acs/admin#
 show crypto key

 admin public key: ssh-rsa f8:7f:8a:79:44:b8:5d:5f:af:e1:63:b2:be:7a:fd:d4 admin@acs

 acs/admin#

| Related Commandst | Command | Description |
|--------------------------|-------------|---|
| | crypto | Performs crypto key operations. |
| | show cpu | Displays CPU information. |
| | show memory | Displays the amount of system memory that each system process uses. |

show disks

To display file-system information about the disks, use the show disks command in the EXEC mode.

show disks [|] [|]

| Syntax Description | Output modifier variables: |
|--------------------|--|
| | • <i>begin</i> —Matched pattern. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>count</i> —Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i> . |
| | I—Output modifier variables (see Table 3-14). |
| | • <i>end</i> —End with line that matches. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>exclude</i> —Exclude lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>include</i> —Include lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>last</i> —Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i> . This can be a maximum of 80 lines to display. Default 10. |
| | I—Output modifier variables (see Table 3-14). |

Table 3-14 Output Modifier Variables for Count or Last

| | Output modifier variables: |
|--|--|
| | <i>begin</i>—Matched pattern. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>count</i> —Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i> . |
| | —Output modifier variables. |
| | • <i>end</i> —End with line that matches. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>exclude</i> —Exclude lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>include</i> —Include lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>last</i> —Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i> . This can be a maximum of 80 lines to display. Default 10. |
| | I—Output modifier variables. |

Defaults

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines Only platforms that have a disk file system support the **show disks** command.

Examples acs/admin# show disks disk: 1% used (48564 of 7063480) temp. space 2% used (35844 of 2031952) Internal filesystems: all internal filesystems have sufficient free space acs/admin#

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|-------------|---|
| | show cpu | Displays CPU information. |
| | show memory | Displays the amount of system memory that each system process uses. |

show icmp_status

To display file-system information about the disks, use the **show icmp_status** command in EXEC mode.

show icmp_status {> file | |}

| Syntax Description | > | Output direction. |
|--------------------|------|---|
| | file | Name of file to redirect standard output (stdout). |
| | Ι | Output modifier commands: |
| | | • <i>begin</i> —Matched pattern. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>count</i> —Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word count. |
| | | - I—Output modifier commands (see Table 3-15). |
| | | • <i>end</i> —End with line that matches. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>exclude</i> —Exclude lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>include</i> —Include lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • last—Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word last. This can be a maximum of 80 lines to display. Default 10. |
| | | - I—Output modifier commands (see Table 3-15). |

| Table 3-15 | Output Modifier \ | Variables for | Count or Last |
|------------|-------------------|---------------|---------------|
|------------|-------------------|---------------|---------------|

| | Output modifier variables: |
|--|--|
| | • <i>begin</i> —Matched pattern. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>count</i> —Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i> . |
| | I—Output modifier variables. |
| | • <i>end</i> —End with line that matches. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>exclude</i> —Exclude lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>include</i> —Include lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>last</i> —Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i> . This can be a maximum of 80 lines to display. Default 10. |
| | I—Output modifier variables. |

| Defaults | No default behavior or values. |
|------------------|---|
| Command Modes | EXEC |
| Usage Guidelines | None. |
| Examples | Example 1 |
| | acs/admin# show icmp_status icmp echo response is turned on acs/admin# |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|-----------|--|
| | icmp echo | Configures the Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo |
| | | requests. |

show interface

To display the usability status of interfaces configured for IP, use the **show interface** command in the EXEC mode.

show interface [GigabitEthernet] |

| Syntax Description | GigabitEthernet | Shows the Gigabit Ethernet interface. Either 0 or 1. |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| | | Output modifier variables: |
| | | • <i>begin</i> —Matched pattern. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>count</i> —Count the number of lines in the interface. Add number after the word <i>count</i> . |
| | | • <i>end</i> —End with line that matches. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>exclude</i> —Exclude lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>include</i> —Include lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>last</i> —Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i> . This can be a maximum of 80 lines to display. Default 10. |
| Defaults | No default behavior o | or values. |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | |
| Examples | acs/admin# show in t | terface |

| acos, acant | |
|-----------------|--|
| eth0 | Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 00:16:36:56:61:D2 |
| | inet addr:209.165.200.225 Bcast:209.165.200.255 Mask:255.255.255.224 |
| | inet6 addr: fe80::216:36ff:fe56:61d2/64 |
| | UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1 |
| | RX packets:8783423 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0 |
| | TX packets:4178157 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0 |
| | collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000 |
| | RX bytes:574274908 (547.6 MiB) TX bytes:268869567 (256.4 MiB) |
| | Interrupt:169 |
| eth1 | Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 00:16:36:56:61:D1 |
| | inet6 addr: fe80::216:36ff:fe56:61d1/64 Scope:Link |
| | UP BROADCAST MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1 |
| | RX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0 |
| | TX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0 |
| | collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000 |
| | |

RX bytes:0 (0.0 b) TX bytes:0 (0.0 b) Interrupt:177 10 Link encap:Local Loopback inet addr:209.165.201.1 Mask:255.255.255.224 inet6 addr: ::1/128 Scope:Host UP LOOPBACK RUNNING MTU:16436 Metric:1 RX packets:21617 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0 TX packets:21617 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0 collisions:0 txqueuelen:0 RX bytes:3587148 (3.4 MiB) TX bytes:3587148 (3.4 MiB) sit0 Link encap:IPv6-in-IPv4 NOARP MTU:1480 Metric:1 RX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0 TX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0 collisions:0 txqueuelen:0 RX bytes:0 (0.0 b) TX bytes:0 (0.0 b)

acs/admin#

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|-----------|--|
| | interface | Configures an interface type and enters the interface configuration submode. |
| | | submode. |

```
CLI Reference Guide for Cisco Secure Access Control System 5.5
```

show inventory

To display information about the hardware inventory, including the ACS appliance model and serial number, use the **show inventory** command in the EXEC mode.

show inventory

| Syntax Description | Output modifier variables: |
|--------------------|--|
| | • <i>begin</i> —Matched pattern. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>count</i> —Count the number of lines in the interface. Add number after the word <i>count</i> . |
| | • <i>end</i> —End with line that matches. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>exclude</i> —Exclude lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>include</i> —Include lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>last</i> —Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i> . This can be a maximum of 80 lines to display. Default 10. |

| Defaults | No default behavior or values. |
|------------------|---|
| Command Modes | EXEC |
| Usage Guidelines | None. |
| Examples | acs/admin# show inventory |
| | NAME: "CSACS1120-K9 chassis", DESCR: "CSACS1120-K9 chassis" PID: CSACS1120-K9 , VID: V01 , SN: CAM12345678 Total RAM Memory: 4149500 kB CPU Core Count: 2 |
| | CPU 0: Model Info: Intel(R) Core(TM)2 CPU6400 @ 2.13GHzCPU 1: Model Info: Intel(R) Core(TM)2 CPU6400 @ 2.13GHzHard Disk Count(*): 26400 @ 2.13GHzDisk 0: Device Name: /dev/sda6400 @ 2.13GHzDisk 0: Capacity: 250.00 GB6400 @ 2.13GHz |
| | Disk 0: Geometry: 255 heads 63 sectors/track 30401 cylinders Disk 1: Device Name: /dev/sdb Disk 1: Capacity: 250.00 GB Disk 1: Geometry: 255 heads 63 sectors/track 30401 cylinders |
| | NIC Count: 2 NIC 0: Device Name: eth0 NIC 0: HW Address: 00:15:17:59:73:81 NIC 0: Driver Descr: e1000: eth0: e1000_probe: Intel(R) PRO/1000 Network Connect |

ion NIC 1: Device Name: eth1 NIC 1: HW Address: 00:15:17:59:73:82 NIC 1: Driver Descr: e1000: eth1: e1000_probe: Intel(R) PRO/1000 Network Connect ion (*) Hard Disk Count may be Logical.

acs/admin#

show ip route

To display the route information for specific IP addresses, network masks or protocols, use the show ip route command in the EXEC mode.

show ip route

| Syntax Description | Output modifier variables: |
|--------------------|--|
| | • <i>begin</i> —Matched pattern. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>count</i> —Count the number of lines in the interface. Add number after the word <i>count</i> . |
| | • <i>end</i> —End with line that matches. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>exclude</i> —Exclude lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>include</i> —Include lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>last</i> —Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i> . This can be a maximum of 80 lines to display. Default 10. |

| Defaults | No default beha | vior or va | lues. | | | | | | | |
|------------------|---|------------|-------------|---|---|------------------|---------------|----------|-----------------------|--|
| Command Modes | EXEC. | | | | | | | | | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | | | | | | | | | |
| Examples | acs/admin# sho Kernel IP rout Destination 10.77.247.64 0.0.0.0 | = | е У 0 | Genmask 255.255.255.224 0.0.0.0 | - | Metric O O | Ref O O | 0 | Iface eth0 eth0 | |
| Related Commands | Command ip address ip route | | | ion IP address and netn res the static routes. | | r the Etl | nernet | interfac | e. | |

show ipv6 route

To display the available IPv6 routes on the server, use the show ipv6 route command in the EXEC mode.

show ipv6 route |

| Syntax Description | | Output modifier variables: |
|--------------------|--------------------------|--|
| | | • <i>begin</i> —Matched pattern. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>count</i> —Count the number of lines in the interface. Add number after the word <i>count</i> . |
| | | • <i>end</i> —End with line that matches. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>exclude</i> —Exclude lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>include</i> —Include lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>last</i> —Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i> . This can be a maximum of 80 lines to display. Default 10. |
| | | _ |
| Defaults | No default behavior or v | alues. |
| Command Modes | EXEC. | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | |

| Examples | acs/admin# show ipv6 route | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|------|-------|--------|-----|------|--|
| | Kernel IPv6 routing table | | | | | | | |
| | Destination | Next | Нор | Flags | Metric | Ref | Use | |
| | Iface | | | | | | | |
| | 2001::/6 | :: | UA | 256 | 1058 | 0 | eth0 | |
| | 2001::/64 | 2001::212:44ff:fe30:bc0a | UG | 1024 | 0 | 0 | eth0 | |
| | fe80::/64 | :: | U | 256 | 0 | 0 | eth0 | |
| | ::/0 | fe80::212:44ff:fe30:bc0a | UGDA | 1024 | 7 | 0 | eth0 | |
| | ::1/128 | :: | U | 0 | 24 | 9 | 10 | |
| | 2001::215:17ff:fe7f:7780/128 | :: | U | 0 | 0 | 1 | 10 | |
| | 2001::9893:fc06:19ee:6453/128 | :: | U | 0 | 0 | 1 | lo | |
| | 2001::c0bf:f906:75e9:9868/128 | :: | U | 0 | 4 | 1 | lo | |
| | 2001::c996:dafc:1419:73f3/128 | :: | U | 0 | 0 | 1 | 10 | |
| | fe80::215:17ff:fe7f:7780/128 | :: | U | 0 | 3 | 1 | lo | |
| | ff00::/8 | :: | U | 256 | 0 | 0 | eth0 | |
| | acs240-228/admin# | | | | | | | |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|------------|---|
| | ip address | Sets the IP address and netmask for the Ethernet interface. |
| | ip route | Configures the static routes. |

show logging

To display the state of system logging (syslog) and the contents of the standard system logging buffer, use the **show logging** command in the EXEC mode. Using this command, you can also view messages from a specific log file within ACS application log directory and system logs.

show logging {application [application-name]} {internal} {system[system-logfile-name]} |

| Syntax Description | application | Displays application logs. |
|--------------------|-------------|--|
| | | <i>application-name</i> —Application name. This can be a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | - <i>tail</i> —Tail system syslog messages. |
| | | - count—Tail last count messages. From 0 to 4,294,967,295. |
| | | I—Output modifier variables (see below). |
| | internal | Displays the syslogs configuration. |
| | system | Displays the system syslogs. |
| | | <i>system-logfile-name</i> —System log file name. This can be a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | Output modifier variables: |
| | | • <i>begin</i> —Matched pattern. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>count</i> —Count the number of lines in the interface. Add number after the word <i>count</i> . |
| | | • <i>end</i> —End with line that matches. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>exclude</i> —Exclude lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>include</i> —Include lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | | • <i>last</i> —Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i> . This can be a maximum of 80 lines to display. Default 10. |

Defaults No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines This command displays the state of syslog error and event logging, including host addresses, and for which logging destinations (console, monitor, buffer, or host), logging is enabled.

Examples

Example 1

```
acs/admin# show logging system
ADEOS Platform log:
Oct 7 13:24:41 localhost debugd[2050]: [2915]: config:network: main.c[238]: Set
up is complete
Oct 7 13:24:51 localhost debugd[2050]: hangup signal caught, configuration read
Oct 7 13:24:51 localhost debugd[2050]: successfully loaded debug config
Oct 7 13:24:51 localhost debugd[2050]: [3482]: icmp: icmputils_cli.c[139]: Generating
icmp echo response config
Oct 7 13:24:51 localhost debugd[2050]: [3482]: icmp: cars_icmpcfg.c[118]: Got the current
ICMP Echo response config as : enabled
Oct 7 13:24:51 localhost debugd[2050]: [3482]: icmp: icmputils_cli.c[160]: Got ICMP echo
config: on
Oct 7 13:24:51 localhost debugd[2050]: [3482]: icmp: icmputils_cli.c[167]: Finished icmp
echo response config generation
Oct 7 13:24:51 localhost debugd[2050]: [3482]: logging: logutils_cli.c[233]: Generating
logging config
Oct 7 13:24:51 localhost debugd[2050]: [3482]: logging: logutils_cli.c[253]: Got
Logserver: localhost
Oct 7 13:24:51 localhost debugd[2050]: [3482]: logging: logutils_cli.c[261]: Got
loglevel: 6
--More-- (press Spacebar to continue)
```

Example 2

acs/admin# show logging internal

| log server: | localhost |
|------------------|-----------|
| Global loglevel: | 6 |
| Status: | Enabled |

acs/admin#

Example 3

```
ACS166/admin# show logging application
     13466 Apr 22 2013 13:46:02 acsupgrade.log
       2451 Apr 22 2013 13:45:18 MonitoringAndReportingCollector.log
          0 Apr 17 2013 13:26:45 MonitoringAndReportingExpertTroubleshooting.log
       2617 Apr 22 2013 14:44:33
                                 ACSManagementAudit.log
       7817 Apr 22 2013 13:47:02
                                 monit.log
     140082 Apr 23 2013 13:01:05
                                 ACSManagement.log
       3314 Apr 22 2013 13:43:58
                                 acsLogForward.log
          0 Apr 17 2013 13:27:29
                                 MonitoringAndReportingUI.log
      34409 Apr 23 2013 13:00:31 MonitoringAndReportingDatabase.log
       8399 Apr 22 2013 13:45:03
                                 acsRuntime.log
       9923 Apr 23 2013 04:00:00 MonitoringAndReportingProcess.log
          0 Apr 17 2013 13:27:17 MonitoringAndReportingAlert.log
          0 Apr 17 2013 13:27:45 MonitoringAndReportingScheduler.log
       2658 Apr 23 2013 11:45:38 ACSADAgent.log
```

Example 4

ACS166/admin# **show logging application ACSManagement.log** Apr 17 2013 13:28:11 CisACS_34001 1 1 1 REPLICATION Dispatching transaction , 1/ConfigTransactionID=1

Apr 17 2013 13:28:12 CisACS_52000 2 1 1 AUDIT Added configuration , inLocalMode=false, TransactionID=1, ObjectId=1, ObjectName=ACS, AdminName=SERVICE, ObjectType=Service Selection Policy Apr 17 2013 13:28:12 CisACS_34001 3 1 1 REPLICATION Dispatching transaction , 1/ConfigTransactionID=2 Apr 17 2013 13:28:13 CisACS_34001 4 1 1 REPLICATION Dispatching transaction , 1/ConfigTransactionID=3 Apr 17 2013 13:28:13 CisACS_34001 5 1 1 REPLICATION Dispatching transaction , 1/ConfigTransactionID=4 Apr 17 2013 13:28:13 CisACS_41007 6 1 1 DISTMGMT ACS Node record found , AdminName=SERVICE Apr 17 2013 13:28:13 CisACS_34001 7 1 1 REPLICATION Dispatching transaction , 1/ConfigTransactionID=5 Apr 17 2013 13:28:13 CisACS_34001 8 1 1 REPLICATION Dispatching transaction , 1/ConfigTransactionID=6 Apr 17 2013 13:28:14 CisACS_34000 9 1 1 REPLICATION Appending transaction , AdminName=SERVICE, 1/ConfigTransactionID=19 Apr 17 2013 13:28:14 CisACS_52000 10 1 1 AUDIT Added configuration , inLocalMode=false, TransactionID=4, ObjectId=1, ObjectName=ACS166, AdminName=SERVICE, ObjectType=ACS Instance

Example 5

ACS166/admin# show logging system 29186 Apr 17 2013 13:11:26 anaconda.syslog 0 Apr 21 2013 00:00:01 boot.log 25536 Apr 19 2013 19:41:30 secure.1 23 Apr 22 2013 13:47:01 snmpd.log 12024 Apr 23 2013 11:45:30 faillog 384 Apr 18 2013 21:32:14 btmp 13898 Apr 23 2013 12:56:35 secure 0 Apr 21 2013 00:00:01 spooler 1246 Apr 22 2013 14:40:04 backup-success.log 146292 Apr 22 2013 14:40:04 backup.log 1246 Apr 22 2013 14:40:04 backup.log 1597631 Apr 20 2013 23:59:31 messages.1

Example 6

ACS166/admin# show logging system ade/ADE.log Apr 17 13:20:47 localhost ADE-SERVICE[2450]: [2586]:[info] config:network: main.c[252] [setup]: Setup is complete Apr 17 13:20:51 localhost ADE-SERVICE[2450]: hangup signal caught, configuration read Apr 17 13:20:51 localhost ADE-SERVICE[2450]: [4641]:[notice] icmp: icmputils_cli.c[139] [setup]: Generating icmp echo response config Apr 17 13:20:51 localhost ADE-SERVICE[2450]: [4641]:[info] icmp: cars_icmpcfg.c[118] [setup]: Got the current ICMP Echo response config as : enabled Apr 17 13:20:51 localhost ADE-SERVICE[2450]: [4641]:[info] icmp: icmputils_cli.c[160] [setup]: Got ICMP echo config: on Apr 17 13:20:51 localhost ADE-SERVICE[2450]: [4641]:[notice] icmp: icmputils_cli.c[167] [setup]: Finished icmp echo response config generation Apr 17 13:20:51 localhost ADE-SERVICE[2450]: [4641]:[notice] logging: fwlimits_cli.c[853] [setup]: Finished limits config generation Apr 17 13:20:51 localhost ADE-SERVICE[2450]: [4641]:[info] config:infra: cm_generate.c[223] [setup]: generate error: Empty list retrieved without an error

show logins

To display the state of system logins, use the **show logins** command in the EXEC mode.

show logins cli

| Syntax Description | cli | | Lists the login history. | |
|--------------------|---|--|---|--|
| Defaults | No defa | ult behavior or | r values. | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | | | |
| Usage Guidelines | Require | s the cli keywo | ord; otherwise, an error occurs. | |
| Examples | acs/adm admin admin admin admin | in# show log pts/0 pts/0 pts/0 pts/0 pts/0 | ins cli dhcp-64-102-82-1 Thu May dhcp-64-102-82-1 Thu May dhcp-64-102-82-1 Thu May dhcp-64-102-82-1 Thu May | 3 04:31 - 05:11 (00:39) 3 04:16 - 04:17 (00:00) |
| | | gins Tue Oct | 7 13:21:14 2008 | |

show memory

To display the memory usage of all the running processes, use the **show memory** command in the EXEC mode.

show memory

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. | | | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Defaults | No default behavior or values. | | | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | | | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | | | |
| Examples | acs/admin# show memory total memory: 2074924 kB free memory: 1687324 kB cached: 162984 kB swap-cached: 0 kB acs/admin# | | | |

CLI Reference Guide for Cisco Secure Access Control System 5.5

show ntp

To show the status of the Network Time Protocol (NTP) associations, use the **show ntp** command in the EXEC mode.

show ntp

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. |
|--------------------|---|
| Defaults | No default behavior or values. |
| Command Modes | EXEC |
| Usage Guidelines | None. |
| Examples | <pre>acs/admin# show ntp Primary NTP : 1.ntp.esl.cisco.com Secondary NTP : 2.ntp.esl.cisco.com synchronised to NTP server (209.165.202.129) at stratum 2 time correct to within 37 ms polling server every 128 s acs/admin#</pre> |

| Related Commands | Command | Description | | |
|-------------------------|---------|--|--|--|
| ntp | | Allows synchronization of the software clock by the NTP server for the | | |
| | | system. | | |

show ports

To display information about all the processes listening on active ports, use the **show ports** command in the EXEC mode.

show ports [|] [|]

| Syntax Description | Output modifier variables: |
|--------------------|--|
| | • <i>begin</i> —Matched pattern. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>count</i> —Count the number of lines in the interface. Add number after the word <i>count</i> . |
| | I—Output modifier variables (see Table 3-16). |
| | • <i>end</i> —End with line that matches. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>exclude</i> —Exclude lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>include</i> —Include lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>last</i> —Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i> . This can be a maximum of 80 lines to display. Default 10. |
| | I—Output modifier variables (see Table 3-16). |

Table 3-16 Output Modifier Variables for Count or Last

| Ι | Output modifier variables: |
|---|--|
| | • <i>begin</i> —Matched pattern. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>count</i> —Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after th word <i>count</i> . |
| | I—Output modifier variables. |
| | • <i>end</i> —End with line that matches. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>exclude</i> —Exclude lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>include</i> —Include lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>last</i> —Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>la</i> . This can be a maximum of 80 lines to display. Default 10. |
| | I—Output modifier variables. |

Defaults

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines When you run the **show ports** command, the port must have an associated active session.

| Examples | acs/admin# show ports |
|----------|--|
| | Process : dbsrv10 (9253) |
| | tcp: 0.0.0.2638, :::2638 |
| | Process : portmap (2615) |
| | tcp: 0.0.0.111 |
| | udp: 0.0.0.111 |
| | Process : dbsrv10 (10019) |
| | tcp: 0.0.0.0:43216, :::43216 |
| | Process : rt_daemon (9450) |
| | tcp: 172.23.245.28:49 |
| | udp: 0.0.0.0:32771, 0.0.0.0:1812, 0.0.0.0:1813, 0.0.0.0:1645, 0.0.0.0:1646 |
| | Process : monit (6933) |
| | tcp: 127.0.0.1:2812 |
| | Process : java (9756) |
| | tcp: :::2020, ::ffff:127.0.0.1:8005, :::6666, :::2030, :::61616, :::80, |
| | ::ffff:127.0.0.1:51515, :::443 |
| | Process : sshd (2776) |
| | tcp: :::22 |
| | Process : java (10023) |
| | udp: :::20514 |
| | acs/admin# |

show process

To display information about active processes, use the show process command in the EXEC mode.

show process |

| Syntax Description | (Optional) Output modifier variables: |
|--------------------|--|
| | • <i>begin</i> —Matched pattern. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>count</i> —Count the number of lines in the interface. Add number after the word <i>count</i> . |
| | • <i>end</i> —End with line that matches. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>exclude</i> —Exclude lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>include</i> —Include lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>last</i> —Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i> . This can be a maximum of 80 lines to display. Default 10. |

| Defaults | No default behavior or values. | | | | |
|------------------|--|------|-----------|----|-------------|
| Command Modes | EXEC | | | | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | | | | |
| Examples | See Table 3-17 for process field descriptions. | | | | |
| | acs/admin# | show | w process | | |
| | USER | PID | TIME | ТТ | COMMAND |
| | root | 1 | 00:00:00 | ? | init |
| | root | 2 | 00:00:00 | ? | migration/0 |
| | root | 3 | 00:00:00 | ? | ksoftirqd/0 |
| | root | 4 | 00:00:00 | ? | migration/1 |
| | root | | | ? | ksoftirqd/1 |
| | root | | 00:00:00 | ? | events/0 |
| | root | | 00:00:00 | ? | events/1 |
| | root | 8 | 00:00:00 | ? | khelper |
| | root | | 00:00:00 | ? | kacpid |
| | root | | 00:00:00 | ? | kblockd/0 |
| | root | 37 | 00:00:00 | ? | kblockd/1 |
| | root | 55 | 00:00:00 | ? | pdflush |
| | root | | 00:00:00 | ? | aio/0 |
| | root | | 00:00:00 | ? | aio/1 |
| | root | 38 | 00:00:00 | ? | khubd |

| root | 57 | 00:00:00 | ? | kswapd0 |
|------|--------|------------|-------|-----------|
| root | 203 | 00:00:00 | ? | kseriod |
| root | 320 | 00:00:00 | ? | ata/0 |
| root | 321 | 00:00:00 | ? | ata/1 |
| root | 325 | 00:00:00 | ? | scsi_eh_0 |
| root | 326 | 00:00:00 | ? | scsi_eh_1 |
| More | (press | s Spacebai | to to | continue) |

Table 3-17Show Process Field Descriptions

| Field | Description |
|---------|-------------------------------------|
| USER | Logged-in user. |
| PID | Process ID. |
| TIME | The time the command was last used. |
| TT | Terminal that controls the process. |
| COMMAND | Type of process or command used. |

show repository

To display the file contents of the repository, use the **show repository** command in the EXEC mode.

show repository repository-name

| Syntax Description | repository-name | Name of the repository whose contents you want to view. This can be a maximum of 30 alphanumeric characters. |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Defaults | No default behavior o | or values. |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | |
| Examples | acs/admin# show rep back1.tar.gpg back2.tar.gpg acs/admin# | pository myrepository |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |

| ated Commands | Command | Description |
|---------------|---------------------|--|
| | backup | Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a |
| | | repository. |
| | restore | Restores from backup the file contents of a specific repository. |
| | repository | Enters the repository submode for configuration of backups. |
| | show backup history | Displays the backup history of the system. |
| | | |

show restore

To display the restore history, use the **show restore** command in the EXEC mode.

show restore {history}

| Syntax Description | history | Displays the restore history. | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| | | | |
| Defaults | No default behavior or values. | | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | | |
| Examples | <pre>Example 1 acs/admin# show restore history Tue Sep 4 03:42:48 PDT 2008: restore 11backup_Local.File2.tar.gpg from repository executeBackupRepo: success Tue Sep 4 03:46:15 PDT 2008: restore 11backup_Local.File2.tar.gpg from repository executeBackupRepo: success Tue Sep 4 03:51:07 PDT 2008: restore 11backup_Local.File2.tar.gpg from repository executeBackupRepo: success Wed Sep 5 12:31:21 UTC 2008: restore cdromRestore.tar.gpg from repository cdrom1: success admin# acs/admin# Example 2 acs/admin# show restore history restore history is empty acs/admin#</pre> | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | backup | Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. | |
| | restore | Restores from backup the file contents of a specific repository. | |
| | repository | Enters the repository submode for configuration of backups. | |
| | show backup history | Displays the backup history of the system. | |

show running-configuration

To display the contents of the currently running configuration file or the configuration, use the **show running-configuration** command in the EXEC mode.

show running-configuration

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. |
|--------------------|--|
| Defaults | The show running-configuration command displays all of the configuration information. |
| Command Modes | EXEC |
| Usage Guidelines | None. |
| Examples | acs/admin# show running-configuration |
| | <pre>Generating configuration hostname acs ip domain-name cisco.com interface GigabitEthernet 0 ip address 209.165.200.225 255.255.254 interface GigabitEthernet 1 shutdown i clock timezone UTC i username admin password groove role admin service sshd irepository myrepository un1 ftp://209.165.200.234/backup user bubba password gump i password-policy lower-case-required digit-required no-username disable-cisco-passwords min-password-length 6 logging localhost </pre> |

```
!
cdp timer 60
cdp holdtime 180
cdp run GigabitEthernet 0
!
icmp echo on
!
acs/admin#
```

Related Commands

| Command | Description |
|----------------------------|---|
| configure | Enters the Configuration mode. |
| show startup-configuration | Displays the contents of the startup configuration file or the configuration. |

show startup-configuration

To display the contents of the startup configuration file or the configuration, use the **show startup-configuration** command in the EXEC mode.

show startup-configuration

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. |
|--------------------|--|
| Defaults | The show startup-configuration command displays all of the startup configuration information. |
| Command Modes | EXEC |
| Usage Guidelines | None. |
| Examples | acs/admin# show startup-configuration |
| | <pre>Generating configuration ! hostname acs ! ip domain-name cisco.com ! interface GigabitEthernet 0 ip address 209.165.200.225 255.255.224 ! interface GigabitEthernet 1 shutdown ! ! clock timezone UTC ! ! username admin password groove role admin ! service sshd ! repository myrepository url ftp://209.165.200.234/backup</pre> |
| | service sshd ! repository myrepository url ftp://209.165.200.234/backup user bubba password gump ! |
| | url ftp://209.165.200.234/backup user bubba password gump |

| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|---|--|
| | configure | Enters the Configuration mode. | |
| | show running-configuration | Displays the contents of the currently running configuration file or the configuration. | |
show tech-support

To display technical support information, including e-mail, use the **show tech-support** command in the EXEC mode.

show tech-support file [word]

| Syntax Description | file | Save any technical support data as a file in the local disk. | | | | | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | word | Filename to save. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. | | | | | |
| Defaults | Passwords and other security information do not appear in the output. | | | | | | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | | | | | | |
| Usage Guidelines | The show tech-support command is useful for collecting a large amount of information about your ACS server for troubleshooting purposes. You can then provide output to technical support representatives when reporting a problem. | | | | | | |
| Examples | acs/admin# show tech-support #################################### | | | | | | |
| | Checking dmidecode | ************************************** | | | | | |
| | ************************************** | | | | | | |
| | 20:41:46 up 6:42 | , 1 user, load average: 0.45, 0.20, 0.12 | | | | | |
| | Display Memory Usag | ************************************** | | | | | |
| | -/+ buffers/cache: Swap: 8191992 | 1018252 3129780 0 8191992 | | | | | |
| | - ************************************ | | | | | | |

| PID | TTY | STAT | TIME | COMMAND |
|-----|-----|------|------|---------------|
| 1 | ? | S | 0:00 | init [3] |
| 2 | ? | S | 0:00 | [migration/0] |
| 3 | ? | SN | 0:00 | [ksoftirqd/0] |
| 4 | ? | S | 0:00 | [migration/1] |
| 5 | ? | SN | 0:00 | [ksoftirqd/1] |

--More--(Press Enter or Spacebar.)

| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|---|--|
| | show interface | Displays the usability status of the interfaces. | |
| | show process | Displays information about active processes. | |
| show running-configuration Displa | | Displays the contents of the current running configuration. | |

show terminal

To obtain information about the terminal configuration parameter settings, use the **show terminal** command in the EXEC mode.

show terminal

 Syntax Description
 No arguments or keywords.

 Defaults
 No default behavior or values.

 Command Modes
 EXEC

 Usage Guidelines
 None.

 Examples
 acs/admin# show terminal TTY: /dev/pts/0 Type: "vt100" Length: 25 lines, Width: 80 columns Session Timeout: 30 minutes acs/admin#

Table 3-18 describes the fields of the show terminal output.

Table 3-18Show Terminal Field Descriptions

| Field | Description | | |
|-----------------------------|---|--|--|
| TTY: /dev/pts/0 | Displays standard output to type of terminal. | | |
| Type: "vt100" | Type of current terminal used. | | |
| Length: 24 lines | Length of the terminal display. | | |
| Width: 80 columns | Width of the terminal display, in character columns. | | |
| Session Timeout: 30 minutes | Length of time, in minutes, for a session, after which the connection closes. | | |

show timezone

To display the time zone as set on the system, use the show timezone command in the EXEC mode.

show timezone

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Defaults | No default behavior or values. | |
| Command Modes | EXEC | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | |
| Examples | acs/admin# show timezone UTC acs/admin# | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | clock timezone | Sets the time zone on the system. |
| | show timezones | Displays the time zones available on the system. |

show timezones

To obtain a list of time zones from which you can select, use the **show timezones** command in the EXEC mode.

show timezones

Syntax Description No arguments or keywords.

Defaults No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines See clock timezone, page 3-200, for examples of the time zones available for the ACS server.

| | |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| Examples | acs/admin# show timezones |
| | PST8PDT |
| | Hongkong |
| | Etc/GMT-7 |
| | Etc/GMT-12 |
| | Etc/GMT-4 |
| | Etc/GMT-13 |
| | Etc/GMT-11 |
| | Etc/GMT-1 |
| | Etc/GMT+5 |
| | Etc/GMT-14 |
| | Etc/GMT+11 |
| | Etc/GMT+6 |
| | Etc/Zulu |
| | Etc/GMT+7 |
| | Etc/Universal |
| | Etc/GMT-2 |
| | Etc/GMT+10 |
| | Etc/GMT-8 |
| | Etc/GMT+8 |
| | Etc/GMT+1 |
| | Etc/GMT0 |
| | Etc/GMT+9 |
| | Etc/GMT+3 |
| | Etc/GMT-3 |
| | Etc/GMT |
| | Etc/GMT-5 |
| | Etc/GMT-0 |
| | Etc/GMT-6 |
| | Etc/GMT+4 |
| | Etc/GMT-9 |
| | Etc/GMT+12 |
| | Etc/GMT+2 |
| | Etc/UCT |
| | Etc/GMT-10 |
| | Etc/GMT+0 |
| | Etc/Greenwich |

Etc/UTC Pacific/Norfolk --More-- (Press Enter or Spacebar)

Related Commands

| ands | Command | Description |
|------|----------------|---|
| | show timezone | Displays the time zone set on the system. |
| | clock timezone | Sets the time zone on the system. |

show udi

To display information about the CSACS-1121's or Cisco SNS-3415's, or Cisco SNS-3495's UDI, use the **show udi** command in the EXEC mode.

show udi

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
|--------------------|---------------------------|

Defaults No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines None.

Examples

Example 1

acs/admin# **show udi** SPID: ADE-1010 VPID: VO1 Serial: 123455 acs/admin#

Example 2

acs/admin# **sh udi** SPID:: Cisco-VM-SPID VPID: V01 Serial: Cisco-VM-SN

This output appears when you run the **show udi** command on VMware servers running VMware ESXi 4.1.0.

show uptime

To display the length of time that you have been logged in to the ACS server, use the **show uptime** command in the EXEC mode.

show uptime

| Syntax Description | (Optional) Output modifier variables: |
|--------------------|--|
| | • <i>begin</i> —Matched pattern. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>count</i> —Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i> . |
| | • <i>end</i> —End with line that matches. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>exclude</i> —Exclude lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>include</i> —Include lines that match. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. |
| | • <i>last</i> —Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i> . This can be a maximum of 80 lines to display. Default 10. |

| Defaults | No default behavior or values. | | |
|------------------|---|--|--|
| Command Modes | EXEC | | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | | |
| Examples | acs/admin# show uptime 4 day(s), 16:36:58 acs/admin# | | |

show users

To display the list of users logged in to the ACS server, use the **show users** command in the EXEC mode. **show users**

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
|--------------------|---------------------------|

Defaults No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines None.

| Examples | acs/admin# show users | | | | |
|----------|-----------------------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------------------------|
| | USERNAME | ROLE | HOST | TTY | LOGIN DATETIME |
| | admin | Admin | 209.165.200.225 | pts/0 | Tue Oct 7 19:21:00 2008 |
| | acs/admin# | | | | |

show version

To display information about the software version of the system, use the **show version** command in the EXEC mode.

show version

- **Syntax Description** No arguments or keywords.
- **Defaults** No default behavior or values.
- Command Modes EXEC
- **Usage Guidelines** This command displays information about the ADE-OS 2.0 software version running on the ACS server, and the ACS version.

Examples acs/admin# sh ver Cisco Application Deployment Engine OS Release: 2.0 ADE-OS Build Version: 2.0.3.062 ADE-OS System Architecture: i386 Copyright (c) 2005-2012 by Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. Hostname: acs

Version information of installed applications

ACS Configuration Commands

Each ACS Configuration command includes a brief description of its use, command syntax, usage guidelines, and sample output.

To access the ACS Configuration mode, you must use the acs-config command in the EXEC mode.

This section describes the following Configuration commands.

- access-setting accept-all
- acsview-db-compress
- acsview merge-from-supportbundle
- acsview rebuild-database
- acsview replace-clean-activesessionsdb
- acsview replace-cleandb
- acsview show-dbsize
- acsview truncate-log
- ad-agent-clear-cache
- ad-agent-configuration
- ad-agent-reset-configuration
- database-compress
- debug-adclient
- debug-log
- export-data
- import-data
- import-export-abort
- import-export-status
- no ad-agent-configuration
- no debug-adclient
- no debug-log
- replication force-sync
- replication status
- reset-management-interface-certificate
- show ad-agent-clear-cache
- show ad-agent-configuration
- show ad-agent-configuration-changes
- show debug-adclient
- show debug-log

access-setting accept-all

To reset the IP address filtering to allow any IP address to access the management pages of an ACS server, use the **access-setting accept-all** command in the ACS Configuration mode. Only the super admin has the privilege to use this command on a primary ACS node.

access-setting accept-all

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. |
|--------------------|--|
| Defaults | None. |
| Command Modes | ACS configuration (acs-config) |
| Usage Guidelines | Use the access-setting accept-all command when all system administrators' access to an ACS node through the GUI is blocked. This problem occurs when an administrator defines an access list that includes all IP addresses and blocks access to the GUI. |
| | When you run this command, IP address filtering is set to allow all IP addresses to connect the management pages, but the IP addresses defined in the IP Ranges table to allow or reject the IP addresses to access the management pages are not reset; therefore, you can reuse this table to set IP address filtering. |
| Evennlee | |
| Examples | <pre>acs/admin(config-acs)# access-setting accept-all access setting allows all IP addresses to connect acs/admin(config-acs)#</pre> |

acsview-db-compress

Use the acsview-db-compress command to compress the ACS View database file size. This command compresses the ACS View database by rebuilding each table in the database and releasing the unused space. As a result, the physical size of the database is reduced.

acsview-db-compress

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. | | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| Defaults | None. | | |
| Command Modes | ACS configuration (acs-config) | | |
| Usage Guidelines | ACS is stopped during the database compression process. ACS restarts automatically after the database compression. Database compression takes sometime, based on the database size. If the database size is large, then the compression happens in hours. This CLI command needs to executed only in the log collector server. | | |
| | It is strongly recommended to execute this CLI only during maintenance hours, as it requires resta the ACS services. The option to compress the view database is also mentioned in the description of of the alerts that is sent when the databasae reaches a certain limit. | | |
| Examples | acs242-197/acsadmin(config-acs)# acsview-db-compress You can chose to compress ACS View database. This operation will take more time if the size of the database is big. During this operation, ACS services will be stopped. Services will be started automatically when the compression is over. Do you want to continue (y/n)? Please wait till ACS services return after the ACS View database is compressed. Refer to ADE.log for more details about the ACS View db compress. | | |

acsview merge-from-supportbundle

Use the acsview merge-from-supportbundle command to merge the existing ACS view database with the information given in the specified support bundle.

acsview merge-from-supportbundle *support-file-name*

| Syntax Description | | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| | | ds the support bundle file name which is to be merged with the existing S view database. This support bundle file should be present in the local c. |
| Defaults | None. | |
| Command Modes | ACS configuration (acs-config) | |
| Usage Guidelines | ACS view services are stopped during the support bundle merge operation. ACS view services resautomatically after the merge operation is successful. | |
| | | ed support bundle of the same version which we have specified in the e command including the patch version. You should copy this file using the |
| Examples | acs242-197/acsadmin(config-acs)# acsview merge-from-supportbundle clisupport.tar.gz Do you want to clean the data first?[y/n] Please wait till database merge operation is completed. Refer ADE.log for more details about the status. | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | acsview rebuild-database | Rebuilds the ACS view database and keeps the log data only for the specified number of days. |
| | acsview replace-clean-activesessionso b | Removes the active session information from the ACS view database and make it as a fresh database. |
| | acsview replace-cleandb | Removes all data from the ACS view database and makes the current view database as a fresh view database. |
| | acsview show-dbsize | Displays the physical and actual size of the ACS view database and the transaction log files. |
| | acsview truncate-log | Truncates the ACS view database transaction logs. |

acsview rebuild-database

Use the acsview rebuild-database command to rebuild the database with the log information up to the specified number of days. If you specify to rebuild the database for 10 days, then ACS view database keeps only the last 10 days data and erases the remaining data.

acsview rebuild-database noofdays

Syntax Description

| | number-of-days | Holds a integer value for number of days. | |
|------------------|--|--|--|
| Defaults | None. | | |
| Command Modes | ACS configuration (acs-co | onfig) | |
| Jsage Guidelines | ACS view services are stopped during the database rebuild operation. ACS view services restart automatically after rebuild operation is successful. | | |
| | You need to clean up the unwanted files and have enough disk space before executing the rebuild-database command in ACS view. | | |
| Examples | acs242-197/acsadmin(config-acs)# acsview rebuild-database 10 This operation will take more time if the number of records are more in the database.During this operation,ACSview unloads the data for given number of days to localdisk or opt which one is having more space,Stops view services ,replaces with clean db,restart view services and reload the data.Do you want to continue (y/n)? Please wait till database reload operation is completed.Refer ADE.log for more details. | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | acsview merge-from-supportbundl | Merges the ACS view database with the specified support bundle data. | |
| | acsview | Removes the active session information from the ACS view database | |

| replace-clean-activesessionsd b | and make it as a fresh database. |
|------------------------------------|---|
| * | Removes all data from the ACS view database and makes the current view database as a fresh view database. |
| | Displays the physical and actual size of the ACS view database and the transaction log files. |
| acsview truncate-log | Truncates the ACS view database transaction logs. |

acsview replace-clean-activesessionsdb

Use the acsview replace-clean-activesessionsdb command to clean up the active session information in the ACS view database. This command removes the active session information in the ACS view database.

acsview replace-clean-activesessionsdb

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. |
|--------------------|---|
| Defaults | None. |
| Command Modes | ACS configuration (acs-config) |
| Usage Guidelines | ACS view services are stopped during database active sessions clean up process. ACS view services restart automatically after the active sessions clean up operation is successful. |
| Examples | acs242-197/acsadmin(config-acs)# acsview replace-clean-activesessionsdb acs242-197/acsadmin(config-acs)# |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| | acsview merge-from-supportbundle | Merges the ACS view database with the specified support bundle data. |
| | acsview rebuild-database | Rebuilds the ACS view database and keeps the log data only for the specified number of days. |
| | acsview replace-cleandb | Removes all data from the ACS view database and makes the current view database as a fresh view database. |
| | acsview show-dbsize | Displays the physical and actual size of the ACS view database and the transaction log files. |
| | acsview truncate-log | Truncates the ACS view database transaction logs. |

acsview replace-cleandb

Use the acsview replace-cleandb command to clean up the information in the ACS view database. This command removes all data from the ACS view database. That is, this command replaces the current database with a fresh view database.

acsview replace-cleandb

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. |
|--------------------|--|
| Defaults | None. |
| Command Modes | ACS configuration (acs-config) |
| Usage Guidelines | ACS view services are stopped during database clean up process. ACS view services restart automatically after the database clean up operation is successful. |
| Examples | acs242-197/acsadmin(config-acs)# acsview replace-cleandb acs242-197/acsadmin(config-acs)# |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|---|---|
| | acsview merge-from-supportbundle | Merges the ACS view database with the specified support bundle data. |
| | acsview rebuild-database | Rebuilds the ACS view database and keeps the log data only for the specified number of days. |
| | acsview replace-clean-activesessionsd b | Removes the active session information from the ACS view database and make it as a fresh database. |
| | acsview show-dbsize | Displays the physical and actual size of the ACS view database and the transaction log files. |
| | acsview truncate-log | Truncates the ACS view database transaction logs. |

1

acsview show-dbsize

Use the acsview show-dbsize command to display the physical and active size of the ACS view database. It also displays the physical size of the ACS view transaction log files.

acsview show-dbsize

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. |
|--------------------|---|
| Defaults | None. |
| Command Modes | ACS configuration (acs-config) |
| Usage Guidelines | None. |
| Examples | <pre>acs242-197/acsadmin(config-acs)# acsview show-dbsize Actual DB Size (bytes) : 63692800 Actual DB Size (GBs) :0.06 Physical DB Size (bytes):64667648 Physical DB Size (GBs) :0.06 Physical ACSviewlog file Size (GBs) :0 acs242-197/acsadmin(config-acs)#</pre> |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| | acsview merge-from-supportbundle | Merges the ACS view database with the specified support bundle data. |
| | acsview rebuild-database | Rebuilds the ACS view database and keeps the log data only for the specified number of days. |
| | acsview replace-clean-activesessionsd b | Removes the active session information from the ACS view database and make it as a fresh database. |
| | acsview replace-cleandb | Removes all data from the ACS view database and makes the current view database as a fresh view database. |
| | acsview truncate-log | Truncates the ACS view database transaction logs. |

acsview truncate-log

Use the acsview truncate-log command to truncate the ACS view database transaction log messages. acsview truncate-log

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. |
|--------------------|--|
| Defaults | None. |
| Command Modes | ACS configuration (acs-config) |
| Usage Guidelines | None. |
| Examples | acs242-197/acsadmin(config-acs)# acsview truncate-log acs242-197/acsadmin(config-acs)# |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|---|---|
| | acsview merge-from-supportbundle | Merges the ACS view database with the specified support bundle data. |
| | acsview rebuild-database | Rebuilds the ACS view database and keeps the log data only for the specified number of days. |
| | acsview replace-clean-activesessionsd b | Removes the active session information from the ACS view database and make it as a fresh database. |
| | acsview replace-cleandb | Removes all data from the ACS view database and makes the current view database as a fresh view database. |
| | acsview show-dbsize | Displays the physical and actual size of the ACS view database and the transaction log files. |

ad-agent-clear-cache

To configure an automatic cache clearing operation for an AD agent, use **ad-agent-clear-cache** command in ACS Configuration mode.

ad-agent-clear-cache $\{on \mid off\}$

| Syntax Description | onStarts clearing the cache automatically.offStops clearing the cache automatically. | | | | | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | |
| Defaults | By default, this command is set to off. | | | | | |
| Command Modes | ACS configuration (acs-config) | | | | | |
| Usage Guidelines | Isage Guidelines None | | | | | |
| Examples | Example 1 ACS149/acsadmin(config-acs |)# ad-agent-clear-cache on | | | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | | | | |
| | ad-agent-configuration | Adds the parameter to the end of the file, if the parameter is not found in the Centrify configuration file. | | | | |
| | ad-agent-reset-configuration | Resets the configuration of the AD agent. | | | | |
| | debug-adclient | Enables debug logging of an Active Directory client. | | | | |

ad-agent-configuration

This command adds the parameter to the end of the file, if the given parameter is not found in the Centrify configuration file. There is no validity check on the parameter value:

ad-agent-configuration parameter-name value {local | distribute}

Syntax Description

| parameter-name | Holds the parameter name that has to be added to the Centrify configuration | |
|----------------|---|--|
| | file. | |
| value | Holds the value of the parameter to be added or modified. | |
| local | Applies the configuration changes to this acs node only. | |
| distribute | Applies the configuration changes to the entire deployment. | |

Defaults

Examples

None.

Command Modes ACS configuration (acs-config)

Usage Guidelines You can use this command to add a new parameter or modify the value of the existing parameter value in the Centrify configuration file. When you try to modify the value of the parameter, it will be uncommented if it is commented by default. You can change the configuration either local to this node or to the entire deployment. Use local to change the configuration locally and distribute to change the configuration to the entire deployment.

Exa

Example 1

ACS149/acsadmin(config-acs)# ad-agent-configuration distparam 89 distribute Performing AD agent internal setting modification is only allowed with ACS support approval. continue (y/n)?

```
ACS149/acsadmin(config-acs) # show ad-agent-configuration-changes
```

| Key | CurrentValue | DefaultVAlue | mode | node_id | ModifiedDate |
|-----------|--------------|--------------|------------|---------|---------------------|
| distparam | 89 | N/A | distribute | acs149 | 2012-09-17 07:08:23 |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

distribute acs149

ACS149/acsadmin(config-acs)#

N/A

Example 2

distparam 89

ACS149/acsadmin(config-admin)# ad-agent-configuration localparam 90 local

L

2012-09-17 07:08:22

Performing AD agent internal setting modification is only allowed with ACS support approval. continue $(y/n)\,?$

ACS149/acsadmin(config-acs) # show ad-agent-configuration-changes Loading the AD Agent Configuration made for the primary node acs149... Key CurrentValue DefaultVAlue mode node_id ModifiedDate distparam 89 N/A distribute acs149 2012-09-17 07:08:23 localparam 90 N/A local acs149 2012-09-17 07:15:23

ACS149/acsadmin(config-acs)#

Related Commands

| nands | Command | Description |
|-------|------------------------------|--|
| | ad-agent-clear-cache | Clears the Active Directory agents' cache automatically. |
| | ad-agent-reset-configuration | Resets the configuration of the AD Agent. |
| | debug-adclient | Enables debug logging of an Active Directory client. |

ad-agent-reset-configuration

To reset the AD Agent configurations in the Centrify configuration file to its default value, use the **ad-agent-reset-configuration** command.

ad-agent-reset-configuration

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Defaults | None. | |
| Command Modes | ACS configuration (acs-config) | |
| Usage Guidelines | Use this command when you want to reset the configuration of an AD Agent in the Centrify configuration file to its default value. | |
| Examples | cd-acs5-13-74/acsadmin(config-acs)# ad-agent-reset-configuration Performing reset of AD agent configuration, AD agent will be restarted. continue (y/n)? cd-acs5-13-74/acsadmin(config-acs)# You have to open the file manually to check the configuration changes. | |
| Related Commands | Command Description | |
| | ad-agent-clear-cache | Clears the Active Directory agents' cache automatically. |
| | debug-adclient | Enables debug logging of an Active Directory client. |
| | ad-agent-configuration | Adds the parameter to the end of the file, if the parameter is not found in the Centrify configuration file. |

database-compress

To reduce the ACS database size by removing unused disk space from within the ACS database file, use the **database-compress** command in the ACS Configuration mode. This command has the option to truncate ACS transaction history.

This command does not erase or modify any information during the database compression, except for the transaction history if the truncate flag is used.

When you run this command, ACS is stopped, and the process of compressing the ACS database is executed. ACS starts automatically after the process is done.

The progress of the command execution is logged in the ADE.log file.

database-compress [truncate_log]

| Syntax Description | truncate_log | Truncates the transaction history. | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| Defaults | None. | | |
| Command Modes | ACS configuration (acs-config) | | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | | |
| Examples | acs/admin(config-acs) | # database-compress | |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|---------------------|--|
| | debug-adclient | Enables debug logging for an Active Directory client. |
| | no debug-adclient | Disables debug logging for an Active Directory client. |
| | debug-log | Defines the local debug logging level for the ACS components. |
| | show debug-adclient | Shows the debug log level status for subsystems (enabled or disabled). |

debug-adclient

To enable debug logging for an Active Directory client, use the **debug-adclient** command in the ACS Configuration mode. To disable debug logging for an Active Directory client, use the **no** form of this command. Only the network-device admin can enable or disable debug logging for an Active Directory client.

debug-adclient enable

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. | | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| Defaults | Disabled. | | |
| Command Modes | ACS configuration (acs-config | g) | |
| Usage Guidelines | When you set the log level of debug logs to DEBUG for the following components, the active directory client logs are automatically enabled. Similarly, when you disable the DEBUG log level on one of these components, the active directory logs are disabled: all mgmt runtime runtime-idstores | | |
| Examples | <pre>acs/admin(config-acs)# debug-adclient enable acs/admin(config-acs)#</pre> | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | no debug-adclient | Disables debug logging for an Active Directory client. | |
| | debug-log | Defines the local debug logging level for the ACS components. | |
| | show debug-log | Shows the debug log level status for subsystems (enabled or disabled). | |
| | show debug-adclient | Shows the debug log level status for an Active Directory client (enabled or disabled). | |
| | show acs-logs Displays ACS server debug logs. | | |

debug-log

To set the local debug logging level for all or specific ACS components, use the debug-log command in the ACS Configuration mode. Any user, irrespective of role, can run this command.

debug-log {component | all} level {debug | info | warn | error | fatal | none}

| Syntax Description | component | Selects local debug logging on the components you want, where <i>component</i> can be any of the components described in the Usage Guidelines. |
|--------------------|-----------|--|
| | all | Selects local debug logging on all components. |
| | level | Selects local debug logging level. The options are: |
| | | • debug—Selects logging messages with the DEBUG severity level. |
| | | • info—Selects logging messages with the INFO severity level. |
| | | • warn—Selects logging messages with the WARN severity level. |
| | | • error—elects logging messages with the ERROR severity level. |
| | | • fatal—Selects logging messages with the FATAL severity level. |
| | | • none—Selects logging messages with the no severity level. |

- **Defaults** All ACS debug logging is set to warn.
- **Command Modes** ACS configuration (acs-config)

Usage Guidelines

You can select any of the following options (including suboptions) as a component:

- runtime—If you select this component, all runtime subcomponents are included; see *runtime* items in the list below.
 - runtime-admin
 - runtime-authenticators
 - runtime-authorization
 - runtime-config-manager
 - runtime-config-notification-flow
 - runtime-customerlog
 - runtime-crypto
 - runtime-dataaccess
 - runtime-dbpassword
 - runtime-eap
 - runtime-event-handler
 - runtime-idstores
 - runtime-infrastructure

- runtime-logging
- runtime-logging-notification-flow
- runtime-message-bus
- runtime-message-catalog
- runtime-radius
- runtime-rule-engine
- runtime-state-manager
- runtime-tacacs
- runtime-xml-config
- mgmt (management)—If you select this component, all other mgmt subcomponents are included; see *mgmt* items in the list below.
 - mgmt-audit
 - mgmt-common
 - mgmt-aac
 - mgmt-bl
 - mgmt-cli
 - mgmt-gui
 - mgmt-system
 - mgmt-notification
 - mgmt-bus
 - mgmt-dbal
 - mgmt-replication
 - mgmt-distmgmt
 - mgmt-validation
 - mgmt-changepassword
 - mgmt-license
 - mgmt-acsview

The debug logging configuration remains in effect even after a reboot. To reconfigure, use the **debug-log** command again or the **no debug-log** command.

When you set the log level of debug logs to DEBUG for the following components, the active directory client logs are automatically enabled. Similarly, when you disable the DEBUG log level on one of these components, the active directory logs are disabled:

- all
- mgmt
- runtime
- runtime-idstores

```
Examples
```

acs/admin(config-acs)# debug-log mgmt level warn
acs/admin(config-acs)#

Related Commands

| Command | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| acs (instance) | Starts or stops an ACS instance. |
| acs (process) | Starts or stops an ACS process. |
| acs backup | Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. |
| acs-config | Enters the ACS Configuration mode. |
| acs patch | Installs and removes ACS patches. |
| acs reset-config | Resets the ACS configuration to factory defaults. |
| acs reset-password | Resets the 'acsadmin' administrator password to the default setting. |
| acs restore | Performs a restoration of an ACS configuration. |
| acs support | Gathers information for ACS troubleshooting. |
| backup | Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. |
| backup-logs | Backs up system logs. |
| export-data | Exports configuration data from an ACS local store to a remote repository. |
| replication force-sync | Synchronizes the secondary ACS database to the primary ACS database. |
| restore | Restores the file contents of a specific repository from the backup. |
| show debug-adclient | Shows the debug log level status for subsystems (enabled or disabled). |
| show acs-logs | Displays ACS server debug logs. |
| show application | Shows application status and version information. |
| show version | Displays information about the software version of the system. |

export-data

To export the configuration data from an ACS local store to a remote repository, use the **export-data** command in ACS configuration mode. Only users who have read permission to a specific configuration object in the GUI can export that data to a remote repository.

export-data {user | host | device | identity-group | network-device-group-device-type | network-device-group-location | downloadable-acl | command-set | administrator } repository filename result-filename {full secret-phrase | none | only-sec-repo | only-sec-file secret-phrase}

| Syntax Description | user | Exports the user configuration data to the remote repository. |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| | host | Exports the host configuration data to the remote repository. |
| | device | Exports the device configuration information to the remote repository. |
| | identity-group | Exports the identity groups data to the remote repository. |
| | network-device-group- device-type | Exports the network device groups and network device types data to the remote repository. |
| | network-device-group-l ocation | Exports the network device group location information to the remote repository. |
| | downloadable-acl | Exports the downloadable acls data to the remote repository. |
| | command-set | Exports the command sets information to the remote repository. |
| | administrator | Exports the administrator accounts to the remote repository. |
| | repository | The remote repository to which to export the configuration data. |
| | filename | The filename for the configuration data to be stored in the remote repository. |
| | result-filename | The filename to use when downloading the results of the export process to the remote repository. By default, the ACS server concatenates a unique process ID with the <i>result-filename</i> that you provide. |
| | full | Encrypts the export file using the GNU Privacy Guard (GPG) encryption mechanism and uses a remote repository to export the file securely. If you specify the security type as full , you must specify a repository of the type SFTP. |
| | secret-phrase | A secret phrase to encrypt the export file. If you specify the security type as full or only-sec-files , you must specify the secret phrase. |
| | none | Neither encrypts the import file nor uses a secured remote repository for export. |
| | only-sec-repo | Uses the secured remote repository to export the file. If you specify the security type as only-sec-repo , you must specify a repository of the type SFTP. |
| | only-sec-file | Encrypts the export file using the GPG encryption mechanism. |
| | | |

Defaults

None.

Command Modes ACS configuration (acs-config)

Usage Guidelines When you run this command, the ACS server starts a process to export the configuration data from the local ACS node to the specified remote repository and provides you a unique process ID to track the progress of the export operation. Use the **import-export-status** command to learn the status of export operations.

If the export process violates the security constraints defined in the security type parameters (**full**, **none**, **only-sec-repo**, and **only-sec-files**), the ACS server returns a validation error similar to the following:

Repository 'ftp01' has low security level

The **export-data** command is asynchronous, which allows you to execute other CLI commands when the export operation is in progress.

Examples

```
acs/admin(config-acs)# export-data user repostiory01 file01 resultfile01 full password
```

Export process Id is: 1
acs/admin(config-acs)#

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| | export-data-message-catalog | Exports the messages from the ACS message catalog to a remote repository. |
| | import-data | Imports configuration data from a remote repository to an ACS local store. |
| | import-export-abort | Aborts all or specific import or export processes. |
| | import-export-status | Displays the status of all or specific import or export processes. |

export-data-message-catalog

To export the log messages from the ACS message catalog to a remote repository, use the **export-data-message-catalog** command in ACS configuration mode. Only users who have read permission to the message catalog log messages in the ACS web interface can export that specific configuration data to a remote repository.

export-data-message-catalog root export-filename result-filename {full secret-phrase | none |
 only-sec-repo | only-sec-file secret-phrase}

| root | The root repository to which the exported file is saved. |
|---|---|
| export-filename | The filename to download the configuration data and store it in the remote repository. |
| result-filename | The filename to use when downloading the results of the export process to the remote repository. By default, the ACS server concatenates a unique process ID with the <i>result-filename</i> that you provide. |
| full | Encrypts the export file using the GNU Privacy Guard (GPG) encryption mechanism and uses remote repository to export the file securely. If you specify the security type as full , you must specify a repository of the type SFTP. |
| secret-phrase | A secret phrase to encrypt the export file. If you specify the security type as full or only-sec-files , you must specify the secret phrase. |
| none | Neither encrypts the import file nor uses the secured remote repository for export. |
| only-sec-repo | Uses the secured remote repository to export the file. If you specify the security type as only-sec-repo , you must specify a repository of the type SFTP. |
| only-sec-file | Encrypts the export file using the GPG encryption mechanism. |
| None. | |
| ACS configuration (a | acs-config) |
| When you run this command, the ACS server writes the message catalog log messages in the filename specified in the command and saves it in the root repository. | |
| acs/admin(config-ac password | cs)# export-data-message-catalog root exportfile1 resultfile2 full |
| | export-filename result-filename full secret-phrase none only-sec-repo only-sec-file None. ACS configuration (a When you run this cospecified in the commany acs/admin(config-admin) |

Related Commands

| Command | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| export-data | Exports configuration data from an ACS local store to a remote repository. |
| import-data | Imports configuration data from a remote repository to an ACS local store. |
| import-export-status | Displays the status of all or specific import or export processes. |

import-data

To update, delete, or add an ACS configuration data to the ACS local store from the import file of the remote repository, use the command **import-data** in the ACS Configuration mode. Only users who have CRUD permissions to a specific configuration object in ACS web interface can import that particular configuration data to an ACS local store.

import-data {update | delete | add} {user | host | device | idgroup | ndg | dacl | cmdset} repository
file-name result-file-name {abort-on-error | cont-on-error} {full secret-phrase | none |
only-sec-repo | only-sec-files secret-phrase}

| Syntax Description | update | Updates the records in the ACS local store that match the records in the specified remote repository. |
|--------------------|--|--|
| | delete | Deletes the records in the ACS local store that match the records in the specified remote repository. |
| | add | Adds the records that do not match the records of the import file in the remote repository to the ACS local store. |
| | user host device idgroup ndg dacl cmdset | Imports the specified type of configuration data from the import file in the remote repository. |
| | repository | Remote repository from which to import the configuration data. |
| | file-name | Import filename in the remote repository. |
| | result-file-name | Filename to use when downloading the results of the import process to the remote repository. By default, the ACS server concatenates a unique process ID with the <i>result-file-name</i> . |
| | abort-on-error | Aborts the import operation if an error occurs during the import process. |
| | cont-on-error | Ignores errors, if any occur, and continues the import process. |
| | full | Encrypts the import file using the GPG encryption mechanism and uses secured remote repository to import the file. If you specify the security type as full, you must specify a repository of the type SFTP. |
| | none | Neither encrypts the import file nor uses the secured remote repository for import. |
| | secret-phrase | Provide the secret phrase to decrypt the import file. If you specify the security type as full or only-sec-files, you must specify the secret phrase. |
| | only-sec-repo | Uses the secured remote repository to import the file. If you specify the security type as only-sec-repo, you must specify a repository of the type SFTP. |
| | only-sec-files | Encrypts the import file using GPG encryption mechanism. |

Defaults

None.

Command Modes ACS configuration (acs-config)

| Usage Guidelines | When you run this command, the ACS server starts a process to import the ACS configuration data to the local ACS node from the specified remote repository and provides you a unique process ID to track the progress of the import operation. Use the import-export-status command to learn the status of import operations. If the import process violates the security constraints defined in the security type parameters (full, none, only-sec-repo, and only-sec-files), the ACS server returns a validation error similar to the following: Repository '<i>ftp01</i>' has low security level | | |
|------------------|--|--|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Examples | acs/admin(config-acs)# abort-on-error full pas | import-data add user repository01 file01 resultfile01 sword | |
| | <pre>Import process Id is: 2 acs/admin(config-acs)#</pre> | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | export-data | Exports configuration data from an ACS local store to a remote repository. | |
| | import-export-abort | Aborts all or specific import or export processes. | |

Displays the status of all or specific import or export processes.

import-export-status

import-export-abort

To abort currently running, queued, or all import and export processes, use the **import-export-abort** command in the ACS Configuration mode. Only the super admin can simultaneously abort a running process and all pending import and export processes.

However, a user who owns a particular import or export process can abort that particular process by using the process ID, or by stopping the process when it is in progress.

import-export-abort {running | all | id id}

| Syntax Description | running | Aborts if any import or export processes is in progress. |
|--------------------|--|--|
| | all | Aborts if any import or export processes is in progress or waiting in queue to be processed. |
| | id | Aborts the import or export processes with the specified ID, whether it is in progress or waiting in queue to be processed. You must specify the process ID. |
| | id | To abort a specific import or export processes, specify the process ID. |
| | | |
| Defaults | None. | |
| Command Modes | ACS configuration (acs-config) | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | |
| Examples | Example 1 | |
| | acs/admin(config-acs) | # import-export-abort running |
| | Aborted process ID #5 acs/admin(config-acs) | |
| | Example 2 | |
| | acs/admin(config-acs) | # import-export-abort running |
| | No running processes. acs/admin(config-acs) | |
| | Example 3 | |
| | acs/admin(config-acs) | # import-export-abort all |
| | Aborted process ID #2 acs/admin(config-acs) | 20, 50 pending processes are removed.)# |
| | Example 4 | |
| | acs/admin(config-acs) | # import-export-abort id 3 |

Removed pending process ID #3 from queue. acs/admin(config-acs)#

Example 5

acs/admin(config-acs)# import-export-abort id 201

No such process ID #201. acs/admin(config-acs)#

Related Commands

| Command | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| export-data | Exports configuration data from an ACS local store to a remote repository. |
| import-data | Imports configuration data from a remote repository to an ACS local store. |
| import-export-status | Displays the status of all or specific import or export processes. |
import-export-status

To view the status of running import and export processes and to verify whether there are any pending processes, use the **import-export-status** command in the ACS Configuration mode. Any user, irrespective of role, can run this command.

```
import-export-status {current | all | id id}
```

| Syntax Description | current | Displays the status of the currently running processes. | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| | all | Displays the status of all the import and export processes, including any pending processes. | |
| | id | Displays the status of an import or export process with the specified ID. You must specify the process ID. | |
| | id | To view the import or export status based on a particular process, specify the process ID. | |
| Defaults | None. | | |
| Domand | Tone. | | |
| Command Modes | ACS configuration (acs | s-config) | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | | |
| Examples | Example 1 | | |
| · | acs/admin(config-acs)# import-export-status current | | |
| | 20 out of 30 records are processed, 0 failed.[] acs/admin(config-acs)# | | |
| | Example 2 | | |
| | <pre>acs/admin(config-acs)# import-export-status id 3</pre> | | |
| | Process id# 3 comple acs/admin(config-acs | ted; 10 out of 10 records are processed, 0 failed.[])# | |
| | Example 3 | | |
| | acs/admin(config-acs)# import-export-status id 4 | | |
| | Process id# 3 is pending; its number in the pending queue is 8. acs/admin(config-acs)# | | |
| | Example 4 | | |
| | acs/admin(config-acs |)# import-export-status all | |
| | Process id# is runni: acs/admin(config-acs | ng; 10 out of 10 records are processed, 0 failed; 0 are pending.)# | |

Example 5

acs/admin(config-acs)# import-export-status all

No process is running. acs/admin(config-acs)#

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|-------------|--|
| | export-data | Exports configuration data from an ACS local store to a remote |
| | | repository. |
| | | |

| | repository. |
|---------------------|---|
| import-data | Imports configuration data from a remote repository to an ACS local |
| | store. |
| import-export-abort | Aborts all or specific import or export processes. |

no ad-agent-configuration

This command comments out the lines that contain the parameter name.

no ad-agent-configuration parameter name

| Syntax Description | - | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| | parameter name | Holds the parameter name that is used in the the Centrify configuration file. | |
| Defaults | None. | | |
| Command Modes | ACS configuration (ad | cs-config) | |
| Usage Guidelines | You can use this com | nand to comment out the lines that contain the given parameter name. | |
| Examples | adclient.get.builti Performing AD agent approval. continue cd-acs5-13-74/acsad | <pre>sadmin(config-acs)# no ad-agent-configuration n.membership internal setting modification is only allowed with ACS support (y/n)?</pre> | |
| | <pre>Example 2- Using a Wildcard character cd-acs5-13-74/acsadmin(config-acs)# no ad-agent-configuration adclient.get.builtin.membership ? value value. <cr> cd-acs5-13-74/acsadmin(config-acs)#</cr></pre> | | |

no debug-adclient

To disable debug logging for an Active Directory client, use the **no debug-adclient** command in the ACS Configuration mode. Only the network-device admin can enable or disable debug logging for an Active Directory client.

no debug-adclient enable

Syntax Description No arguments or keywords.

Defaults Disabled.

Command Modes ACS configuration (acs-config)

Usage Guidelines None.

Examples acs/admin(config-acs) # no debug-adclient enable acs/admin(config-acs) #

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|---------------------|--|
| | debug-adclient | Enables debug logging for an Active Directory client. |
| | debug-log | Defines the local debug logging level for the ACS components. |
| | show debug-adclient | Shows the debug log level status for subsystems (enabled or disabled). |
| | show debug-adclient | Shows the debug log level status for an Active Directory client (enabled or disabled). |

no debug-log

To return debug logging to the default configuration for all components or specific ACS components, use the **no debug-log** command in the ACS Configuration mode. Any user, irrespective of role, can run this command.

no debug-log { *component* | **all** } [**level** [**debug** | **info** | **warn** | **error** | **fatal** | **none**]]

| Syntax Description | component | Selects local debug logging on the components you want, where <i>component</i> can be any of the components described in the Usage Guidelines. | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| | all | Selects local debug logging on all components. | |
| Defaults | All debug logging is disabled. | | |
| Command Modes | ACS configuration (acs-config) | | |
| Usage Guidelines | You can select any o | of the following as a component: | |
| | • runtime—If you items in the list | a select this component, all other runtime subcomponents are included; see <i>runtime</i> -below: | |
| | – runtime-admin | | |
| | – runtime-authenticators | | |
| | - runtime-authorization | | |
| | – runtime-config-manager | | |
| | runtime-config-notification-flowruntime-customerlog | | |
| | | | |
| | – runtime-cry | ypto | |
| | – runtime-da | taaccess | |
| | – runtime-db | password | |
| | – runtime-eaj | p | |
| | – runtime-eve | ent-handler | |
| | – runtime-ids | stores | |
| | – runtime-infrastructure | | |
| | – runtime-log | gging | |
| | – runtime-log | gging-notification-flow | |
| | – runtime-me | essage-bus | |
| | | essage-catalog | |
| | – runtime-rac | | |
| | – runtime-rul | e-engine | |

- runtime-state-manager
- runtime-tacacs
- runtime-xml-config _
- mgmt (management)—If you select this component, all other mgmt subcomponents are included; see *mgmt*- items in the list below:
 - mgmt-audit
 - mgmt-common _
 - mgmt-aac _
 - mgmt-bl _
 - mgmt-cli -
 - mgmt-gui _
 - mgmt-system _
 - mgmt-notification _
 - mgmt-bus -
 - mgmt-dbal _
 - mgmt-replication _
 - mgmt-distmgmt _
 - mgmt-validation _
 - mgmt-changepassword -
 - mgmt-license -
 - mgmt-acsview

Examples acs/admin(config-acs)# no debug-log all

| Related | Comman | ds |
|---------|--------|----|
|---------|--------|----|

| lated Commands | Command | Description |
|----------------|------------------------|---|
| | acs (instance) | Starts or stops an ACS instance. |
| | acs (process) | Starts or stops an ACS process. |
| | acs-config | Enters the ACS Configuration mode. |
| | acs reset-config | Resets the ACS configuration to factory defaults. |
| | acs support | Gathers information for troubleshooting. |
| | backup | Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. |
| | debug-log | Defines the local debug logging level for the ACS components. |
| | replication force-sync | Synchronizes the secondary ACS database to the primary ACS database. |
| | restore | Restores from backup the file contents of a specific repository. |
| | show debug-adclient | Shows the debug log level status for subsystems (enabled or disabled). |
| | show acs-logs | Displays ACS server debug logs. |
| | | |

| Command | Description |
|------------------|--|
| show application | Shows application status and version information. |
| show version | Displays information about the software version of the system. |

replication force-sync

To synchronize the ACS database (configuration information) of a secondary ACS with the database of the primary ACS, use the **replication force-sync** command in the ACS Configuration mode. Only the super admin or system admin can run this command on a secondary ACS node.

replication force-sync

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. | | |
|-------------------------|--|---|--|
| Defaults | No default behavior or va | lues. | |
| Command Modes | ACS configuration (acs-co | onfig) | |
| Usage Guidelines | You can use this command only on a secondary ACS. If you use this command on the primary ACS, this message appears: | | |
| | Replication synchronization must be done on a SECONDARY instance. This command stops the ACS application, which remains unavailable for the duration of the synchronization process. The duration of the synchronization process depends on the size of the AC database—it could take a significant amount of time to complete. Ensure that you use this command when you do not need to access your ACS. | | |
| | ACS restarts after the primary-to-secondary synchronization is complete. | | |
| Examples | acs/admin(config-acs)# Success. | replication force-sync | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | acs (instance) | Starts or stops an ACS instance. | |
| | acs (process) | Starts or stops an ACS process. | |
| | acs backup | Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. | |
| | acs-config | Enters the ACS Configuration mode. | |
| | acs patch | Installs and removes ACS patches. | |
| | acs reset-config | Resets the ACS configuration to factory defaults. | |
| | acs reset-password | Resets the 'acsadmin' administrator password to the default setting. | |
| | acs restore | Performs a restoration of an ACS configuration. | |
| | | Gathers information for ACS troubleshooting. | |
| | acs support | Gathers information for ACS troubleshooting. | |
| | backup | Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. | |

| Command Description | | |
|---------------------|--|--|
| debug-log | Enables debug logging for components. | |
| export-data | Exports configuration data from an ACS local store to a remote repository. | |
| restore | Restores the file contents of a specific repository from the backup. | |
| show acs-logs | Displays ACS server debug logs. | |
| show application | Displays application status and version information. | |
| show version | Displays information about the software version of the system. | |

replication status

To check the **replication status** ACS database (configuration information), use the command replication status.

replication staus

Syntax Description No arguments or keywords.

Defaults None.

Command ModesACS configuration (acs-config)

Usage Guidelines You can use this command to check the replication status of the ACS database.

Examples acs205/acsadmin(config-acs)# replication_status

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| | acs (instance) | Starts or stops an ACS instance. |
| | acs (process) | Starts or stops an ACS process. |
| | acs backup | Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. |
| | acs-config | Enters the ACS Configuration mode. |
| | acs patch | Installs and removes ACS patches. |
| | acs reset-config | Resets the ACS configuration to factory defaults. |
| | acs reset-password | Resets the 'acsadmin' administrator password to the default setting. |
| | acs restore | Performs a restoration of an ACS configuration. |
| | acs support | Gathers information for ACS troubleshooting. |
| | backup | Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. |

reset-management-interface-certificate

To reset the management interface certificate to a default self-signed certificate, use the **reset-management-interface-certificate** command in the ACS Configuration mode. Only the super admin and system admin can run this command.

reset-management-interface-certificate

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. |
|--------------------|---|
| Defaults | None. |
| Command Modes | ACS configuration (acs-config) |
| Usage Guidelines | run this command when you assign an invalid GUI certificate for the management interface and your login to ACS GUI is denied, or when you want to reset the existing management interface certificate to the default self-signed certificate. |
| | When you run this command, the ACS server performs the following process: |
| | 1. For first-time management interface certificate reset: |
| | a . Disconnects the association of the invalid certificate with the management interface. |
| | The disconnected invalid certificate remains in the database. |
| | b. Creates a new self-signed certificate with the subject name <i>host</i> reset. |
| | c. Associates the new self-signed certificate with the management interface. |
| | 2. For subsequent resets (for an existing certificate with the subject name <i>hostreset</i>): |
| | a . Disconnects all the associations (the management interface, external policy server, and EAP server associations from the invalid certificate). |
| | b. Creates a new self-signed certificate with the subject name <i>host</i> reset. |
| | c. Associates the new self-signed certificate with the management interface and establishes the connections between the new certificate and external policy and EAP servers. |
| | In the subject name of the certificate <i>host</i> - reset , <i>host</i> refers to the ACS server name. If the hostname is lnx-01, then the certificate's subject name would be lnx-01reset. |
| Examples | Example 1 – Success |
| | <pre>acs/admin(config-acs)# reset-management-interface-certificate</pre> |
| | Resetting ACS Management Interface Certificate Management Interface Certificate Reset Completed. acs/admin(config-acs)# |
| | Example 2 – Failure |

acs/admin(config-acs)# reset-management-interface-certificate

Resetting ACS Management Interface Certificate... Failed to Reset Management Interface Certificate. See the logs for more details acs/admin(config-acs)#

show ad-agent-clear-cache

To display the clear cache operation status of an Active Directory client, use the **show ad-agent-clear-cache** command in ACS configuration mode.

show-ad-agent-clear-cache

| SyntaxDescription | No arguments or keywords. |
|-------------------|--|
| Defaults | None. |
| Command Modes | ACS configuration (acs-config) |
| Usage Guidelines | None |
| Examples | acs/acsadmin(config-acs)# show ad-agent-clear-cache AD Agent automatic clear cache status is [on] acs/acsadmin(config-acs)# |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| | show ad-agent-configuration | Prints the lines that contain the parameter name in the Centrify configuration file. |
| | show ad-agent-configuration-changes | Displays the clear cache operation status for an Active Directory client. |
| | show debug-adclient | Displays debug logging status for an Active Directory client. |

show ad-agent-configuration

To print the lines of the Centrify configuration file that contain the given parameter name, use the **show ad-agent-configuration** command in ACS configuration mode.

show-ad-agent-configuration parameter-name

| SyntaxDescription | | |
|-------------------|--|--|
| | parameter-name Ho | olds the parameter name that is used in the Centrify configuration file. |
| Defaults | None. | |
| Command Modes | ACS configuration (acs-con | fig) |
| Usage Guidelines | | o query for the lines that contain the given parameter name. When you query the instances in the file that contain the given parameter name are displayed |
| Examples | acs/acsadmin(config-acs) #adclient.get.builtin.men #adclient.get.builtin.men | - |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | show ad-agent-clear-cache | Displays the clear cache operation status for an Active Directory client. |
| | show ad-agent-configuration | n-changes Displays the clear cache operation status for an Active Directory client. |
| | show debug-adclient | Displays debug logging status for an Active Directory client. |

show ad-agent-configuration-changes

To print all the configuration changes that are made (local or distribute) in a node of a particular deployment, use the **show ad-agent-configuration-changes** command in ACS configuration mode.

show-ad-agent-configuration-changes

| SyntaxDescription | None. | None. | | | | |
|-------------------|--|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|---|
| Defaults | None. | | | | | |
| Command Modes | ACS config | uration (acs-cor | nfig) | | | |
| Usage Guidelines | nodes, which it lists all the of the deplo | h should be par e configuration syment. Wherea | t of the deploym changes that are s, when you exe | ent. When yo made in the p cute the same | u execute t primary and command | are made in primary or secondary this command from a primary node, d all the associated secondary nodes from a secondary node, it lists the cal or distribute). |
| Examples | Example 1 R | un from a Primary | v node | | | |
| | acs149/acsadmin(config-acs)# show ad-agent-configuration-changes Loading the AD Agent Configuration made for the primary node acs149 | | | | | |
| | Key distparam localparam | CurrentValue 89 90 | DefaultVAlue N/A N/A | mode distribute local | node_id acs149 acs149 | ModifiedDate 2012-09-17 07:08:23 |
| | Loading the AD Agent Configuration changes made for the secondary node ACS136 | | | | | |
| | | CurrentValue 89 | DefaultVAlue | mode | node_id | ModifiedDate 2012-09-17 07:08:22 2012-09-17 12:16:38 |
| | acs149/acsadmin(config-acs)# | | | | | |
| | F 1.65 | | | | | |
| | ACS136/acs Loading th | e AD Agent Con | ary node acs)# show ad-a afiguration mad | le for the se | condary n | node ACS136 |
| | | CurrentValue 89 | DefaultVAlue N/A N/A | mode distribute | node_id acs149 | ModifiedDate |

ACS136/acsadmin(config-acs)#

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| | show ad-agent-clear-cache | Displays the clear cache operation status for an Active Directory client. |
| | show ad-agent-configuration | Prints the lines that contain the parameter name in the Centrify configuration file. |
| | show debug-adclient | Displays debug logging status for an Active Directory client. |

show debug-adclient

To display the debug logging status for an Active Directory client, use the **show debug-adclient** command in the ACS Configuration mode. Any user, irrespective of role, can run this command.

show debug-adclient

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. | | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| Defaults | Disabled. | | |
| Command Modes | ACS configuration (acs-config | g) | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | | |
| Examples | acs/admin(config-acs)# sho Active Directory client de | - | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | debug-adclient | Enables debug logging for an Active Directory client. | |
| | no debug-adclient | Disables debug logging for an Active Directory client. | |
| | debug-log | Defines the local debug logging level for the ACS components. | |
| | show debug-adclient | Shows the debug log level status for subsystems (enabled or disabled). | |

show debug-log

To display the local debug logging status for all components or for specific ACS components, use the **show debug-log** command in the ACS Configuration mode. Any user, irrespective of role, can run this command.

show debug-log [component | all]

| Syntax Description | aamnanant | Selects local debug logging on the components you want, where <i>component</i> |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Syntax Description | component | can be any of the components described in the Usage Guidelines. |
| | all | Displays the currently configured local debug logging status for all components. |
| | | |
| Defaults | All ACS debug loggin | ng is set to warn. |
| Command Modes | ACS configuration (ad | cs-config) |
| Usage Guidelines | You can select any of | the following (including the suboptions) as a component: |
| | • runtime—If you s items in the list b | select this component, all other runtime subcomponents are included; see <i>runtime</i> - elow: |
| | – runtime-admi | in |
| | – runtime-auth | enticators |
| | – runtime-auth | orization |
| | – runtime-conf | ig-manager |
| | – runtime-conf | ig-notification-flow |
| | – runtime-custo | omerlog |
| | – runtime-cryp | to |
| | – runtime-dataa | access |
| | – runtime-dbpa | ussword |
| | – runtime-eap | |
| | – runtime-even | t-handler |
| | – runtime-idsto | bres |
| | – runtime-infra | structure |
| | runtime-logg | ing |
| | runtime-logg | ing-notification-flow |
| | – runtime-mess | sage-bus |
| | – runtime-mess | sage-catalog |
| | – runtime-radiu | 18 |
| | | |

CLI Reference Guide for Cisco Secure Access Control System 5.5

- runtime-rule-engine
- runtime-state-manager
- runtime-tacacs
- runtime-xml-config
- mgmt (management)—If you select this component, all other mgmt subcomponents are included; see *mgmt* items in the list below:
 - mgmt-audit
 - mgmt-common
 - mgmt-aac
 - mgmt-bl
 - mgmt-cli
 - mgmt-gui
 - mgmt-system
 - mgmt-notification
 - mgmt-bus
 - mgmt-dbal
 - mgmt-replication
 - mgmt-distmgmt
 - mgmt-validation
 - mgmt-changepassword
 - mgmt-license
 - mgmt-acsview

| Examples | ACS/admin(config-acs)# mgmt mgmt-acsview | sh | debug-log warn warn | mgmt |
|----------|--|----|---------------------------|--------------|
| | ACS/admin(config-acs)# runtime | sh | debug-log warn | runtime |
| | ACS/admin(config-acs)# mgmt-acsview | sh | debug-log warn | mgmt-acsview |

| Command | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| acs (instance) | Starts or stops an ACS instance. |
| acs (process) | Starts or stops an ACS process. |
| acs backup | Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. |
| acs-config | Enters the ACS Configuration mode. |
| acs patch | Installs and removes ACS patches. |
| acs reset-config | Resets the ACS configuration to factory defaults. |
| acs reset-password | Resets the 'acsadmin' administrator password to the default setting. |

| Command | Description |
|------------------|--|
| acs restore | Performs a restoration of an ACS configuration. |
| acs support | Gathers information for ACS troubleshooting. |
| backup | Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. |
| backup-logs | Backs up system logs. |
| debug-log | To set the local debug logging level for all or specific ACS components. |
| export-data | Exports configuration data from an ACS local store to a remote repository. |
| restore | Restores the file contents of a specific repository from the backup. |
| show acs-logs | Displays ACS server debug logs. |
| show application | Displays application status and version information. |
| show version | Displays information about the software version of the system. |

Configuration Commands

Each Configuration command includes a brief description of its use, command syntax, usage guidelines, and sample output.

Configuration commands include interface and repository.

Note

Some of the Configuration commands require you to enter the configuration submode to complete the command configuration.

To access the Configuration mode, you must use the **configure** command in the EXEC mode.

Table 3-19 lists the Configuration commands that are described in this section.

Table 3-19List of Configuration Commands

| backup interface | • ipv6 route |
|--|--|
| backup-staging-url | kron occurrence |
| cdp holdtime | kron policy-list |
| cdp run | logging |
| • | nogging max-ssh |
| cdp timer | |
| clock timezone | • ntp |
| conn-limit | • ntp authenticate |
| do | • ntp authentication-key |
| end | • ntp server |
| exit | • ntp trusted-key |
| hostname | • password-policy |
| icmp echo | • rate-limit |
| interface | • repository |
| ip address | • service |
| ipv6 address | • snmp-server community |
| ipv6 address autoconfig | • snmp-server contact |
| ip default-gateway | • snmp-server host |
| ip domain-name | • snmp-server location |
| ip name-server | • synflood-limit |
| ip route | • username |
| ipv6 enable | |

backup interface

To configure interface bonding, use the **backup interface** command in interface configuration mode. To remove the interface bonding, use the **no** form of this command.

backup interface GigabitEthernet ethernet-port-number

no backup interface GigabitEthernet ethernet-port-number

| Syntax Description | GigabitEthernet | Configures the Gigabit Ethernet interface. | | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|--|
| | ethernet-port-number | Number of the Gigabit Ethernet port to configure. The valid options are 0, 1, 2, and 3. | | |
| Defaults | No default behavior or va | alues. | | |
| Command Modes | Interface Configuration (config-GigabitEthernet) | | | |
| Jsage Guidelines | Use this command in interface configuration mode to create interface bondings. | | | |
| Examples | Example 1 (Configuring Bond 0) | | | |
| | acs/admin# configure terminal | | | |
| | | acs/admin(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0 acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# no shutdown | | |
| | acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# backup interface GigabitEthernet 1 | | | |
| | WARN: IP address of interface eth1 will be removed once NIC bonding is enabled. | | | |
| | Configuring backup interface may result in undesired side effects on any installed | | | |
| | application(s). Are vou sure vou want | to proceed? Y/N [N]:y | | |
| | Shutting down ntpd: [| | | |
| | ntpd: Synchronizing with time server: [OK] | | | |
| | Starting ntpd: [OK] | | | |
| | Bonding Interface was modified. ACS is restarting and a new HTTP certificate will be generated. | | | |
| | Stopping ACS. | a new mill contribute will be generated. | | |
| | Stopping Management and View | | | |
| | acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# exit | | | |
| | acs/admin(config)# exi acs/admin# | | | |
| | Example 2 (Configuring Bo | nd 1) | | |
| | acs/admin# configure t | terminal | | |
| | | terface GigabitEthernet 2 | | |
| | | acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# no shutdown acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# backup interface GigabitEthernet 3 | | |
| | | nterface eth1 will be removed once NIC bonding is enabled. | | |
| | | terface may result in undesired side effects on any installed | | |
| | application(s). | application(s). | | |
| | | to proceed? Y/N [N]: y | | |
| | Shutting down ntpd: [ntpd: Synchronizing wi | OK] ith time server: [OK] | | |
| | | | | |

```
Starting ntpd: [ OK ]
Bonding Interface was modified.
ACS is restarting and a new HTTP certificate will be generated.
Stopping ACS.
Stopping Management and View.....
acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# exit
acs/admin(config)# exit
acs/admin#
```

Example 3 (Removing Bond 1)

```
acs/admin# configure terminal
acs/admin(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# no backup interface GigabitEthernet 3
Removing backup interface configuration may result in undesired side effects on any
installed application(s).
Are you sure you want to proceed? Y/N [N]:{\boldsymbol{y}}
Shutting down ntpd: [ OK ]
ntpd: Synchronizing with time server: [ OK ]
Starting ntpd: [ OK ]
Bonding Interface was modified.
ACS is restarting and a new HTTP certificate will be generated.
ACS is not running.
To start ACS type 'application start acs'.
Starting ACS .....
To verify that ACS processes are running, use the
'show application status acs' command.
acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# exit
acs/admin(config)# exit
acs/admin
```

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|---|--|
| | show interface | Displays information about the system interfaces. |
| | ip address (interface configuration mode) | Sets the IP address and netmask for the interface. |
| | shutdown (interface configuration mode) | Shuts down the interface. |

backup-staging-url

To allow you to configure a Network File System (NFS), the backup or restore operations use the NFS as a staging area to package or unpackage backup files, use the backup-staging-url command in Configuration mode.

backup-staging-url word

| Syntax Description | word | NFS URL for staging area. This can be a maximum of 2048 alphanumeric characters. Use nfs: //server:path ¹ . |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| | 1. Server is the ser | rver name and path refers to /subdir/subsubdir. Remember that a colon (:) is required after the server. |
| Defaults | No default behav | vior or values. |
| Command Modes | Configuration | |
| Usage Guidelines | The URL is NFS | S only. The format of the command is backup-staging-url nfs: //server:path. |
| <u>Note</u> | backup-staging | le full permission to NFS directory when you configure the NFS location using the g-url command in ACS 5.5 to perform a sucessful On Demand Backup: hfs-directory-name |
| Warning | Ensure that you IP address of the | secure your NFS server in such a way that the directory can be accessed only by the e ACS server. |
| Examples | acs/admin(conf | ig)# backup-staging-url nfs://loc-filer02a:/vol/local1/private1/jdoe |

acs/admin(config)#

cdp holdtime

To specify the amount of time for which the receiving device should hold a CDP packet from the ACS server before discarding it, use the **cdp holdtime** command in the Configuration mode. To revert to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

cdp holdtime seconds

| Syntax Description | seconds | Specifies the hold time, in seconds. Value from 10 to 255 seconds. |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Defaults | 180 seconds | |
| Command Modes | Configuration | |
| Usage Guidelines | CDP packets transmit with a time to live, or hold time, value. The receiving device will discard the information in the CDP packet after the hold time has elapsed. | |
| | The cdp holdtime | e command takes only one argument; otherwise, an error occurs. |
| Examples | acs/admin(config)# cdp holdtime 60 acs/admin(config)# | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | cdp timer | Specifies how often the ACS server sends CDP updates. |
| | cdp run | Enables the CDP. |

cdp run

To enable the CDP, use the **cdp run** command in Configuration mode. To disable the CDP, use the **no** form of this command.

cdp run [GigabitEthernet]

| Syntax Description | GigabitEthernet | Specifies the GigabitEthernet interface on which to enable CDP. | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Defaults | No default behavior of | r values. | |
| Command Modes | Configuration | | |
| Usage Guidelines | The command has one optional argument, an interface name. Without an optional interface name, the command enables CDP on all interfaces. | | |
| | | r this command is on interfaces that are already up and running. When you are a interface, stop CDP first; then, start CDP again. | |
| Examples | acs/admin(config)# acs/admin(config)# | cdp run GigabitEthernet O | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | cdp holdtime | Specifies the length of time that the receiving device should hold a | |
| | - | CDP packet from the ACS server before discarding it. | |

cdp timer

To specify how often the ACS server sends Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) updates, use the **cdp timer** command in Configuration mode. To revert to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

cdp timer seconds

| Syntax Description | seconds | Specifies how often, in seconds, the ACS server sends CDP updates. Value from 5 to 254 seconds. |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Defaults | 60 seconds | |
| Command Modes | Configuration | |
| Usage Guidelines | CDP packets transmit with a time to live, or hold time, value. The receiving device will discard the CDP information in the CDP packet after the hold time has elapsed. The cdp timer command takes only one argument; otherwise, an error occurs. | |
| Examples | acs/admin(config)# cdp timer 60 acs/admin(config)# | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | cdp holdtime | Specifies the amount of time that the receiving device should hold a CDP packet from the ACS server before discarding it. |
| | cdp run | Enables CDP. |

clock timezone

To set the time zone, use the **clock timezone** command in Configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

clock timezone *timezone*

| Syntax Description | timezone | Name of the time zone visible when in standard time. This can be a maximum of 64 alphanumeric characters. |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Defaults | UTC | |
| Command Modes | Configuration | |
| Usage Guidelines | region, country, and city | eeps time in UTC. If you do not know your specific time zone, you can enter the (see Tables 3-20, 3-21, and 3-22 for sample time zones to enter on your system). |
| | | on Time Zones |
| | Acronym or name Europe | |
| | GMT, GMT0, GMT-0, GMT+0, UTC, Greenwich, Universal, Zulu | Greenwich Mean Time, as UTC |
| | GB | British |
| | GB-Eire, Eire | Irish |
| | WET | Western Europe Time, as UTC |
| | CET | Central Europe Time, as UTC + 1 hour |
| | EET | Eastern Europe Time, as UTC + 2 hours |
| | United States and Canada | · |
| | EST, EST5EDT | Eastern Standard Time, as UTC -5 hours |
| | CST, CST6CDT | Central Standard Time, as UTC -6 hours |
| | MST, MST7MDT | Mountain Standard Time, as UTC -7 hours |
| | PST, PST8PDT | Pacific Standard Time, as UTC -8 hours |
| | HST | Hawaiian Standard Time, as UTC -10 hours |

| Australia ¹ | | | |
|------------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------|
| ACT ² | Adelaide | Brisbane | Broken_Hill |
| Canberra | Currie | Darwin | Hobart |
| Lord_Howe | Lindeman | LHI ³ | Melbourne |
| North | NSW ⁴ | Perth | Queensland |
| South | Sydney | Tasmania | Victoria |
| West | Yancowinna | | |

1. Enter the country and city together with a forward slash (/) between them; for example, Australia/Currie.

2. ACT = Australian Capital Territory.

3. LHI = Lord Howe Island

4. NSW = New South Wales

A · 1

Table 3-22 Asia Time Zones

| Asia' | | | |
|-------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------|
| Aden ² | Almaty | Amman | Anadyr |
| Aqtau | Aqtobe | Ashgabat | Ashkhabad |
| Baghdad | Bahrain | Baku | Bangkok |
| Beirut | Bishkek | Brunei | Calcutta |
| Choibalsan | Chongqing | Columbo | Damascus |
| Dhakar | Dili | Dubai | Dushanbe |
| Gaza | Harbin | Hong_Kong | Hovd |
| Irkutsk | Istanbul | Jakarta | Jayapura |
| Jerusalem | Kabul | Kamchatka | Karachi |
| Kashgar | Katmandu | Kuala_Lumpur | Kuching |
| Kuwait | Krasnoyarsk | | |
| | | | |

1. The Asia time zone includes cities from East Asia, Southern Southeast Asia, West Asia, and Central Asia.

2. Enter the region and city or country together separated by a forward slash (/); for example, Asia/Aden.

Note

Several more time zones are available to you. On your ACS server, enter **show timezones**. A list of all the time zones available in the ACS server appears. Choose the most appropriate one for your time zone.

Examples

acs/admin(config)# clock timezone EST Time zone was modified. You must restart ACS. Do you want to restart ACS now? (yes/no) Stopping ACS Starting ACS

acs/admin(config)# exit
acs/admin# show timezone

EST acs/admin#

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|----------------|--|
| | show timezones | Displays a list of available time zones on the system. |
| | show timezone | Displays the current time zone set on the system. |

conn-limit

To configure the limit of incoming TCP connections from a source IP address, use the **conn-limit** command in configuration mode. To remove this function, use the **no** form of this command. **conn-limit** *number-of-connections* **ip** *ip-address* **mask** *mask* **port** *port-number*

| Syntax Description | number-of-connections | Number of TCP connections | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| | ip-address | (Optional). Source IP address to which to apply the TCP connection limit. | |
| | mask | (Optional). Source IP mask to which to apply the TCP connection limit. | |
| | port-number | (Optional). Destination port number to which to apply the TCP connection limit. | |
| Defaults | No default behavior or values. | | |
| Command Modes | Configuration | | |
| Usage Guidelines | Use a greater value for the number of TCP connections when you execute the conn-limit command. You might experience performance issues when you have fewer TCP connections. | | |
| | | | |
| Note | If you set conn-limit for all the protocols, it affects the management to management communication. This will affect the distributed deployment connection. | | |
| Examples | acs/admin(config)# conn-limit 25000 ip 192.0.2.24 port 22 | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | rate-limit | Configures a limit for TCP/UDP/ICMP packets from a source IP. | |
| | synflood-limit | Configures a limit to TCP SYN packets from a source IP. | |
| | | | |

do

To execute an EXEC-level command from Configuration mode or any configuration submode, use the **do** command in any configuration mode.

do arguments

Syntax Description

arguments

The EXEC command to execute (see Table 3-23).

| Command | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| acs backup | Performs a backup of an ACS configuration. |
| acs-config | Enters the ACS Configuration mode. |
| acs config-web-interface | Enables or disables an interface for ACS configuration web. |
| acs patch | Installs and removes ACS patches. |
| acs reset-config | Resets the ACS configuration to factory defaults. |
| acs reset-password | Resets the 'acsadmin' administrator password to the default setting. |
| acs restore | Performs a restoration of an ACS configuration. |
| acs start | Starts an ACS instance. |
| acs stop | Stops an ACS instance. |
| acs support | Gathers information for ACS troubleshooting. |
| application install | Installs a specific application. |
| application remove | Removes a specific application. |
| application start | Starts or enables a specific application |
| application stop | Stops or disables a specific application. |
| application upgrade | Upgrades a specific application. |
| backup | Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. |
| backup-logs | Performs a backup of all the logs on the ACS server to a remote location. |
| clock | Sets the system clock on the ACS server. |
| configure | Enters Configuration mode. |
| сору | Copies any file from a source to a destination. |
| debug | Displays any errors or events for various command situations; for example, backup and restore, configuration, copy, resource locking, file transfer, and user management. |
| delete | Deletes a file on the ACS server. |
| dir | Lists files on the ACS server. |
| forceout | Forces the logout of all the sessions of a specific ACS node user. |
| halt | Disables or shuts down the ACS server. |

Table 3-23 Command Options for Do Command

| Command | Description | |
|--|--|--|
| help | Describes the help utility and how to use it on the ACS server. | |
| mkdir | Creates a new directory. | |
| nslookup | Queries the IPv4 address or hostname of a remote system. | |
| ping | Determines the network activity on a remote system. | |
| reload | Reboots the ACS server. | |
| estore Performs a restore and retrieves the backup out of a repositor | | |
| rmdir | Removes an existing directory. | |
| show | Provides information about the ACS server. | |
| ssh | Starts an encrypted session with a remote system. | |
| tech | Provides Technical Assistance Center (TAC) commands. | |
| telnet | Telnets to a remote system. | |
| terminal length | Sets terminal line parameters. | |
| terminal session-timeout | Sets the inactivity timeout for all terminal sessions. | |
| terminal session-welcome | Sets the welcome message on the system for all terminal sessions. | |
| terminal terminal-type | Specifies the type of terminal connected to the current line of the current session. | |
| traceroute | Traces the route of a remote IP address. | |
| undebugDisables the output (display of errors or events) of the debug conformation for various command situations; for example, backup and restore configuration, copy, resource locking, file transfer, and user mana | | |
| vrite Copies, displays, or erases the running ACS server information | | |

| Table 3-23 Command Options for Do Command (continued) |
|---|
|---|

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes Configuration or any configuration submode

Use this command to execute EXEC commands (such as **show**, **clear**, and **debug** commands) while configuring your server. After the EXEC command executes, the system will return to the configuration mode you were using.

Examples acs/admin(config)# do show run Generating configuration... ! hostname ems-lnx106 ip domain-name cisco.com interface ethernet 0 ip address 209.165.200.225 255.255.254 interface ethernet 1

```
shutdown
ip name-server 209.165.201.1
ip default-gateway 209.165.202.129
clock timezone Cuba
!
!
username admin password hash $1$hB$MxIZHvecMiey/P9mM9PvN0 role admin
!
!
logging localhost
logging localhost
logging loglevel 6
!
acs/admin(config)#
```

exit (EXEC)

end

| | To end the current configuration session and return to the EXEC mode, use the end command in Configuration mode. | |
|--------------------|--|---------------------------|
| | end | |
| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywords. | |
| Defaults | No default behavior or values. | |
| Command Modes | Configuration | |
| Usage Guidelines | This command brings you back to EXEC mode regardless of what configuration mode or submode you are in. | |
| | Use this command when you finish configuring the system and you want to return to EXEC mode to perform verification steps. | |
| Examples | acs/admin(config)# end acs/admin# | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | exit | Exits Configuration mode. |

Closes the active terminal session by logging out of the ACS server.

exit

To exit any configuration mode to the next-highest mode in the CLI mode hierarchy, use the **exit** command in Configuration mode.

exit

Syntax Description No arguments or keywords.

Defaults No default behavior or values.

Command Modes Configuration

- **Usage Guidelines** The **exit** command is used in the ACS server to exit the current command mode to the next highest command mode in the CLI mode hierarchy.
 - For example, use the **exit** command in Configuration mode to return to the EXEC mode. Use the **exit** command in the configuration submodes to return to Configuration mode. At the highest level, EXEC mode, the **exit** command exits the EXEC mode and disconnects from the ACS server (see exit, page 3-65 for a description of the **exit** [EXEC] command).
- Examples acs/admin(config)# exit acs/admin#

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|-------------|--|
| | end | Exits Configuration mode. |
| | exit (EXEC) | Closes the active terminal session by logging out of the ACS server. |
hostname

To set the hostname of the system, use the **hostname** command in Configuration mode. To delete the hostname from the system, use the **no** form of this command. This resets the system to localhost.

hostname word

| Syntax Description | word | Name of the host. Contains at least 2 to 64 alphanumeric characters and an underscore (_). The hostname must begin with a character that is not a space. | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| Defaults | No default behavior or values. | | |
| Command Modes | Configuration | | |
| Usage Guidelines | A single instance type of command, hostname only occurs once in the configuration of the system. The hostname must contain one argument; otherwise, an error occurs. | | |
| Examples | acs/admin(config)# Hostname was modifi ACS is restarting a Stopping ACS Starting ACS | ed. nd a new HTTP certificate will be generated. | |
| | To verify that ACS 'show application s | processes are running, use the tatus acs' command. | |
| | myserver-1/admin(co | nfig)# | |

icmp echo

To configure the Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo responses, use the **icmp echo** command in Configuration mode.

icmp echo {off | on}

| Syntax Description | echo | Configures ICMP echo response. |
|--------------------|------------------------------|---|
| | off | Disables ICMP echo response |
| | on | Enables ICMP echo response. |
| Defaults | The system will behave | as if the ICMP echo response is on (enabled). |
| Command Modes | Configuration | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | |
| Examples | acs/admin(config)# ic | mp echo off |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|------------------|---|
| | show icmp_status | Display ICMP echo response configuration information. |

interface

To configure an interface type and enter the interface configuration mode, use the **interface** command in configuration mode. This command does not have a **no** form.

interface GigabitEthernet ethernet-port-number

| Syntax Description | GigabitEthernet | Configures the Gigabit Ethernet interface. |
|--------------------|---------------------------|---|
| | ethernet-port-number | Number of the Gigabit Ethernet port to configure. The valid options are 0, 1, 2, and 3. |
| Defaults | No default behavior or va | alues. |
| Command Modes | Configuration | |
| Usage Guidelines | You can use this commar | nd to configure subinterfaces to support various requirements. |
| | | |

Note

After you enter the Gigabit Ethernet port number in the **interface** command, you enter Gigabit Ethernet configuration submode (see the following Syntax Description).

| do | EXEC command. Allows you to perform any EXEC commands in this mode (see do, page 3-204). | |
|----------|--|--|
| end | Exits the Gigabit Ethernet configuration submode and returns you to the EXEC mode. | |
| exit | Exits the Gigabit Ethernet configuration submode. | |
| ip | Sets the IP address and netmask for the Ethernet interface (see ip address, page 3-213). | |
| no | Negates the command in this mode. Two keywords are available: | |
| | • ip —Sets the IP address and netmask for the interface. | |
| | • shutdown —Shuts down the interface. | |
| shutdown | Shuts down the interface (see shutdown, page 3-81). | |

Examples

Example 1

acs/admin# configure terminal acs/admin(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0 acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)#

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| | show interface | Displays information about the system interfaces. |
| | ip address (interface configuration mode) | Sets the IP address and netmask for the interface. |
| | shutdown (interface configuration mode) | Shuts down the interface (see shutdown, page 3-81). |

ip address

To set the IP address and netmask for the Ethernet interface, use the **ip address** command in interface Configuration mode. To remove an IP address or disable IP processing, use the **no** form of this command.

ip address *ip*-address netmask

Note

You can configure the same IP address on multiple interfaces. You might want to do this to limit the configuration steps required to switch from using one interface to another.

| | shutdown (interface | Disables an interface. | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | To verify that ACS processes are running, use the 'show application status acs' command. acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# | | |
| Examples | acs/admin(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# ip address 209.165.200.227 255.255.25 IP Address was modified. ACS is restarting and a new HTTP certificate will be generated. Stopping ACS Starting ACS | | |
| Usage Guidelines | Requires exactly one a | ddress and one netmask; otherwise, an error occurs. | |
| Command Modes | Interface configuration | (config-GigabitEthernet) | |
| Defaults | Enabled. | | |
| | netmask | Mask of the associated IP subnet. | |
| Syntax Description | ip-address | IPv4 version IP address. | |

| shutdown (interface configuration mode) | Disables an interface. |
|---|---|
| ip default-gateway | Sets the IP address of the default gateway of an interface. |
| show interface | Displays information about the system IP interfaces. |
| interface | Configures an interface type and enters the interface mode. |

ipv6 address

To set the IPv6 address and prefix length for the Ethernet interface, use the ipv6 address command in interface Configuration mode. To remove an IPv6 address or disable IPv6 processing, use the no form of this command.

ipv6 address ip-address/prefix

Note

You can configure the same IPv6 address on multiple interfaces. You might want to do this to limit the configuration steps required to switch from using one interface to another.

| Syntax Description | ip-address | IPv6 version IP address. | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| | prefix | Prefix of ipv6 address. | |
| | | | |
| Defaults | Enabled. | | |
| Command Modes | Interface configurat | ion (config-GigabitEthernet) | |
| Usage Guidelines | Requires exactly on | e address and one prefix; otherwise, an error occurs. | |
| Examples | ACS154/admin# configure Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. acs/admin(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0 acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# ipv6 address 1901::20c:29ff:feb8:e4c/64 Changing the IPv6 address may result in undesired side effects on any installed application(s). Are you sure you want to proceed? Y/N [N]: Y Shutting down ntpd: [OK] ntpd: Synchronizing with time server: [OK] IP Address was modified. ACS is restarting and a new HTTP certificate will be generated. Stopping Management and View | | |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| | shutdown (interface configuration mode) | Disables an interface (see shutdown, page 3-81). |
| | ip default-gateway | Sets the IP address of the default gateway of an interface. |
| | show interface | Displays information about the system IP interfaces. |
| | interface | Configures an interface type and enters the interface mode. |

ipv6 address autoconfig

To enable IPv6 stateless autoconfiguration, use the **ipv6 address autoconfig** command in interface configuration mode. This command does not have a **no** form.

ipv6 address autoconfig

| SyntaxDescription | No arguments or keywords. | |
|-------------------|---|--|
| Defaults | IPv6 address autoconfigu | ration is enabled by default in Linux. |
| Command Modes | Interface configuration (c | config-GigabitEthernet) |
| Usage Guidelines | • | ration is enabled by default in Linux. Cisco ADE 2.0 shows the IPv6 address running configuration for any interface that is enabled. |
| Note | In a setup like full autoconfiguration IPv6, it takes time to load the static IPv6 routes to running configuration after reload. Workaround for this is to re-configure static route after the server is assigned with auto config IPv6 address. | |
| Examples | <pre>acs/admin# configure terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. acs/admin(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0 acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# ipv6 address autoconfig acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# end acs/admin#</pre> | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | ip address (interface configuration mode) | Sets the IP address and netmask for the Ethernet interface. |

ip default-gateway

To define or set a default gateway with an IP address, use the **ip default-gateway** command in Configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

ip default-gateway *ip-address*

| Syntax Description | ip-address | IP address of the default gateway. |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Defaults | Disabled. | |
| Command Modes | Configuration | |
| Usage Guidelines | If you enter more than one argument or no arguments at all, an error occurs. | |
| Examples | acs/admin(config)# ip default-gateway 209.165.202.129 acs/admin(config)# | |
| Related Commands | Command ip address(interface configuration mode) | Description Sets the IP address and netmask for the Ethernet interface. |

ip domain-name

To define a default domain name that the ACS server uses to complete hostnames, use the **ip domain-name** command in Configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

ip domain-name word

| Syntax Description | word | Default domain name used to complete the hostnames. Contains at least 2 to 64 alphanumeric characters. |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Defaults | Enabled. | |
| Command Modes | Configuration | |
| Usage Guidelines | If you enter more or fewer arguments, an error occurs. | |
| Examples | acs/admin(config)# ip domain-name cisco.com acs/admin(config)# | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | ip name-server | Sets the DNS servers for use during a DNS query. |

ip name-server

To set the Domain Name Server (DNS) servers for use during a DNS query, use the **ip name-server** command in Configuration mode. You can configure one to three DNS servers. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

Note

Using the **no** form of this command removes all the name servers from the configuration. Using the **no** form of this command and one of the IP names removes only that IP name.

ip name-server *ip*-address [*ip*-address*]

| Syntax Description | ip-address | Address of a name server. | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| | ip-address* | (Optional) IP addresses of additional name servers. | |
| | | Note You can configure a maximum of three name servers. | |
| Defaults | No default behavior or values. | | |
| Command Modes | Configuration | | |
| Usage Guidelines | The first name server added with the ip name-server command will occupy the first position and the system will first use that server in resolving the IP addresses. | | |
| | You can add name servers to the system one at a time or all at once, until you reach the maximum (3). If you already configured the system with three name servers, you must remove at least one server to add additional name servers. | | |
| | To place a name server in the first position so that the subsystem uses it first, you must remove all name servers with the no form of this command before you proceed. | | |
| Examples | Name Server was m Do you want to re | # ip name-server 209.165.201.1 odified. You must restart ACS. start ACS now? (yes/no) yes | |
| | To verify that ACS processes are running, use the 'show application status acs' command. acs/admin(config)# | | |
| | You can choose not to restart the ACS server; nevertheless, the changes will take effect. | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | ip route | Configures the static routes. | |

ip route

To configure the static routes, use the **ip route** command in Configuration mode. To remove static routes, use the **no** form of this command.

ip route prefix mask gateway ip-address

no ip route *prefix mask*

| Syntax Description | prefix | IP route prefix for the destination. | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| | mask | Prefix mask for the destination. | |
| | ip-address | IP address of the next hop that can be used to reach that network. | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Defaults | No default behavior or v | values. | |
| | | | |
| Command Modes | Configuration | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Usage Guidelines | Static routes are manually configured. This makes them inflexible (they cannot dynamically adapt to | | |
| | network topology changes) but extremely stable. Static routes optimize bandwidth utilization, because no routing updates need to be sent to maintain them. They also make it easy to enforce routing policy. | | |
| | no routing updates need | | |
| | | | |
| Examples | acs/admin(config)# ip route 192.168.0.0 255.255.0.0 gateway 172.23.90.2 | | |
| | | | |

ipv6 enable

To enable IPv6 usage in ACS, use **ipv6 enable** command in configuration mode. To disable ipv6 stack, use the **no** form of this command.

ipv6 enable

no ipv6 enable

Syntax Description None

Defaults The IPv6 stack is enabled for all interfaces.

Command Modes Configuration.

Usage Guidelines By default, ipv6 stack is enabled on all interfaces. ACS allows you to disable the IPv6 stack globally or for a specific interface using the **no ipv6 enable** command.

To enable the IPv6 stack globally, use the **ipv6 enable** command in configuration mode. If you would like to enable the IPv6 stack for a specific interface, use the **ipv6 enable** command in interface configuration mode.

To disable the IPv6 stack globally, use **no ipv6 enable** command in configuration mode. If you would like to disable the IPv6 stack for a specific interface, use the **no ipv6 enable** command in interface configuration mode.

When you disable IPv6 globally, you cannot enable it for a specific interface. Conversely, when you enable IPv6 globally, you can disable it for a specific interface.

When you disable IPv6, ACS allows IPv6 static address configuration and the same is displayed in the running configuration. However, it will not be used.

Examples

Example 1

```
acs/admin# configure terminal
acs/admin(config)# ipv6 enable
acs/admin(config)# exit
acs/admin#
```

Example 2

```
acs/admin# configure terminal
acs/admin(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0
acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# ipv6 enable
acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# exit
acs/admin(config)# exit
acs/admin#
```

L

Example 3

```
acs/admin# configure terminal
acs/admin(config)# no ipv6 enable
acs/admin(config)# exit
acs/admin#
```

Example 4

```
acs/admin# configure terminal
acs/admin(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0
acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# no ipv6 enable
acs/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# end
acs/admin#
```

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|------------|--------------------------------|
| | ipv6 route | Configures static IPv6 routes. |

ipv6 route

To configure the static IPv6 routes, use the **ipv6 route** command in Configuration mode. To remove static routes, use the **no** form of this command.

The **ipv6 route** command is meant for adding only the IPv6 default gateway. ACS acts as end host, hence, adding multiple static routes is not supported

ipv6 route prefix mask gateway ip-address

no ipv6 route prefix mask

| Syntax Description | prefix | IPv6 route prefix for the destination. |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| | mask | Prefix mask for the destination. |
| | ip-address | IPv6 address of the next hop that can be used to reach that network. |
| | | |
| Defaults | No default behavior or values. | |

Command Modes Configuration.

Examples acs/admin(config)# ipv6 route 2001::/64 gateway 2001::212:44ff:fe30:bc0a acs/admin(config)#

kron occurrence

To schedule one or more Command Scheduler commands to run at a specific date and time or a recurring level, use the **kron occurrence** command in Configuration mode. To delete this, use the **no** form of this command.

kron {occurrence} occurrence-name

Syntax Description

| on | occurrence | Schedules Command Scheduler commands. |
|----|-----------------|--|
| | occurrence-name | Name of the occurrence. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric |
| | | characters. (See following note and Syntax Description.) |



After you enter the *occurrence-name* in the **kron occurrence** command, you enter the config-occurrence configuration submode (see the following Syntax Description).

| at | Identifies that the occurrence is to run at a specified calendar date and time. Usage: at [hh:mm] [day-of-week day-of-month month day-of-month]. | | |
|-------------|---|--|--|
| do | EXEC command. Allows you to perform any EXEC commands in this mode (see do, page 3-204). | | |
| end | Exits the kron-occurrence configuration submode and returns you to the EXEC mode. | | |
| exit | Exits the kron-occurrence configuration mode. | | |
| no | Negates the command in this mode. | | |
| | Three keywords available: | | |
| | • at—Usage: at [hh:mm] [day-of-week day-of-month month day-of-month]. | | |
| | • policy-list—Specifies a policy list to be run by the occurrence. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. | | |
| | • recurring—Execution of the policy lists should be repeated. | | |
| policy-list | Specifies a Command Scheduler policy list to be run by the occurrence. | | |
| recurring | Identifies that the occurrences run on a recurring basis. | | |

Defaults No default behavior or values.

Command Modes Configuration

Usage Guidelines Use the **kron occurrence** and **policy-list** commands to schedule one or more policy lists to run at the same time or interval.

Use the **kron policy-list** command in conjunction with the **cli** command to create a Command Scheduler policy containing EXEC CLI commands to be scheduled to run on the ACS server at a specified time. See kron policy-list, page 3-226.

Examples



When you run the **kron** command, support bundles are downloaded with a unique name (by adding a time stamp), to ensure that the files do not overwrite each other.

```
acs/admin(config)# kron occurrence daily_occurrence
acs/admin(config-Occurrence)# at 14:35
acs/admin(config-Occurrence)# policy-list daily_support
acs/admin(config-Occurrence)# recurring
acs/admin(config-Occurrence)# exit
acs/admin(config)#
```

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|------------------|--|
| | kron policy-list | Specifies a name for a Command Scheduler policy. |
| | acs backup | Backs up an ACS configuration. |

kron policy-list

To specify a name for a Command Scheduler policy and enter the kron-Policy List configuration submode, use the **kron policy-list** command in Configuration mode. To delete this, use the **no** form of this command.

kron {policy-list} list-name

Syntax Description

| ption | policy-list | Specifies a name for Command Scheduler policies. | |
|-------|-------------|---|--|
| | list-name | Name of the policy list. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric | |
| | | characters. | |



After you enter the *list-name* in the **kron policy-list** command, you enter the config-Policy List configuration submode (see the following Syntax Description).

| cli | Command to be executed by the scheduler. This can be a maximum of 8 alphanumeric characters. | |
|------|--|--|
| do | EXEC command. Allows you to perform any EXEC commands in this mode (see do, page 3-204). | |
| end | Exits from the config-Policy List configuration submode and returns you to the EXEC mode. | |
| exit | Exits this submode. | |
| no | Negates the command in this mode. One keyword available: cli–Command to be executed by the scheduler. | |

 Defaults
 No default behavior or values.

 Command Modes
 Configuration

 Usage Guidelines
 Use the kron policy-list command in conjunction with the cli command to create a Command Scheduler policy containing EXEC CLI commands to be scheduled to run on the ACS server at a specified time. Use the kron occurrence and policy list commands to schedule one or more policy lists to run at the same time or interval. See kron occurrence, page 3-224.

 Note
 ACS backup is now encrypted using a dynamic encryption password. Therefore in ACS 5.5, you cannot schedule backup using the kron policy-list command in ACS CLI.

acs/admin(config)# kron policy-list daily_support

Examples

acs/admin(config-Policy List)# cli acs support acssupport repository local
encryption-passphrase null
acs/admin(config-Policy List)# exit
acs/admin(config)#

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|---------|--|
| | | Specifies schedule parameters for a Command Scheduler occurrence |
| | | and enters the config-Occurrence configuration mode. |

logging

To enable the system to forward logs to a remote system or to configure the log level, use the **logging** command in Configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

logging {*ip-address* | *hostname*} {**loglevel** *level*}

| Syntax Description | ip-address | IP address of remote system to which you forward logs. This can be a maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters. |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| | hostname | Hostname of remote system to which you forward logs. This can be a maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters. |
| | loglevel | Configures the log level for the logging command. |
| | level | Number of the desired priority level at which you set the log messages. Priority levels are (enter the number for the keyword): |
| | | • 0-emerg—Emergencies: System unusable. |
| | | • 1-alert—Alerts: Immediate action needed. |
| | | • 2-crit—Critical: Critical conditions. |
| | | • 3-err—Error: Error conditions. |
| | | • 4-warn—Warning: Warning conditions. |
| | | • 5-notif—Notifications: Normal but significant conditions. |
| | | • 6-inform—Informational messages. Default. |
| | | 7-debug—Debugging messages. |
| Defaults Command Modes | No default behavior or values. Configuration | |
| Usage Guidelines | This command requires an IP address or hostname or the loglevel keyword; an error occurs if you enter two or more of these arguments. | |
| Examples | Example 1 | |
| | acs/admin(config)# acs/admin(config)# | logging 209.165.200.225 |
| | Example 2 | |
| | acs/admin(config)# acs/admin(config)# | logging loglevel 0 |
| Related Commands | | |

| Command | Description |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| show logging | Displays list of logs for the system. |

max-ssh

To configure the maximum number of concurrent SSH sessions that you can open with a remote system for each of the nodes in the distributed deployment, use the **max-ssh** command in configuration mode.

Starts an encrypted session with a remote system.

max-ssh number_of_sessions

| Syntax Description | number_of_sessions | Number of concurrent SSH sessions. The range is 1 to 10. |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Defaults | None | |
| Command Modes | Configuration | |
| Usage Guidelines | The max-ssh command can open with a remote | allows you to configure the maximum number of concurrent ssh sessions you system. |
| Examples | acs/admin(config)# ma | ax-ssh 3 |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | show logging | Displays list of logs for the system. |

ssh

ntp

To specify an NTP configuration, use the **ntp** command in configuration mode with the **authenticate**, **authentication-key**, **server**, and **trusted-key** commands. To terminate NTP service on a device, use the **no ntp** command with the **authenticate**, **authentication-key**, **server**, and **trusted-key** keywords or arguments.

ntp {authenticate | authentication-key | server | trusted-key}

no ntp

| Syntax Description | authenticate | Enables authentication of all time sources. |
|--------------------|---|--|
| | authentication-key | Specifies authentication keys for trusted time sources. |
| | server | Specifies the NTP server to use. |
| | trusted-key | Specifies key numbers for trusted time sources. |
| Defaults | None | |
| Command Modes | Configuration | |
| Usage Guidelines | Use the ntp command to | o specify an NTP configuration. |
| | such as authenticate, a | the on a device, you must enter the no ntp command with keywords or arguments uthentication-key , server , and trusted-key . For example, if you previously ommand, use the no ntp command with server . For more information on how to r, see ntp server. |
| Examples | server trusted-key acs/admin(config)# acs/admin(config)# nc The NTP server was mc | Authenticate time sources Authentication key for trusted time sources Specify NTP server to use Key numbers for trusted time sources ontp server odified. Red in a clock modification, you must restart ACS. o show ntp |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | ntp authenticate | Enables authentication of all time sources. |
| | ntp authentication-key | Configures authentication keys for trusted time sources. |
| | ntp server | Allows synchronization of the software clock by the NTP server for the system. |
| | | |

| Command | Description | |
|-----------------|---|--|
| ntp trusted-key | Specifies key numbers for trusted time sources that needs to be defined as NTP authentication keys. | |
| show ntp | Displays the status information about the NTP associations. | |

ntp authenticate

To enable authentication of all time sources, use the **ntp authenticate** command in configuration mode. Time sources without NTP authentication keys will not be synchronized. To disable this capability, use the **no** form of this command.

ntp authenticate

no ntp authenticate

| Syntax Description | No arguments or keywor | rds |
|--------------------|------------------------------|---|
| Defaults | None | |
| Command Modes | Configuration | |
| Usage Guidelines | - | e command to enable authentication of all time sources. This command is tion will work even without this command. |
| | | te in a mixed mode where only some servers require authentication, that is, only e keys configured for authentication, then this command should not be executed. |
| Examples | acs/admin(config)# nt | p authenticate |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | ntp | Synchronizes the software clock through the NTP server for the system. |
| | ntp authentication-key | Configures authentication keys for trusted time sources. |
| | ntp server | Allows synchronization of the software clock by the NTP server for the system. |
| | ntp trusted-key | Specifies key numbers for trusted time sources that need to be defined as NTP authentication keys. |

Displays the status information about the NTP associations.

show ntp

ntp authentication-key

To specify an authentication key for a time source, use the **ntp authentication-key** command in configuration mode. To disable this capability, use the **no** form of this command.

ntp authentication-key key-id md5 {hash | plain} key-value

no ntp authentication-key key-id

| Syntax Description | key-id | The identifier that you want to assign to the key. Range is from 1-65535. | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| | md5 | Message Digest 5 algorithm encryption type for the authentication key. | |
| | hash | Hashed key for authentication. Specifies an encrypted (hashed) key that follows the encryption type. Supports up to 40 characters. | |
| | plain | Plaintext key for authentication. Specifies an unencrypted plaintext key that follows the encryption type. Supports up to 15 characters. | |
| | key-value | The key value in the format matching either md5 plain or md5 hash , above. | |
| Defaults | None | | |
| Command Modes | Configuration | | |
| Usage Guidelines | Use the ntp authentication-key command to set up a time source with an authentication key for NTP authentication and to specify its pertinent key identifier, key encryption type, and key value settings. Add this key to the trusted list before you add this key to the ntp server command. | | |
| | Time sources with synchronized. | nout the NTP authentication keys that are added to the trusted list will not be | |
| Examples | acs/admin(config acs/admin(config acs/admin(config (Removes authent acs/admin(config acs/admin(config (Removes all aut | <pre>cication key 3) g)# no ntp authentication-key 3 g)# chentication keys) g)no ntp authentication-key</pre> | |
| | converted | running-config command will always show keys that are entered in MD5 plain format into hash format for security. For example, ntp authentication-key 1 md5 hash 508ac7ecdbeefc5351ad118bc9ce1ef3. | |

Related Commands

| Command | nmand Description | |
|--|--|--|
| ntp | Synchronizes the software clock through the NTP server for the system. | |
| ntp authenticate | Enables authentication of all time sources. | |
| ntp server | Allows synchronization of the software clock by the NTP server for the system. | |
| ntp trusted-key Specifies key numbers for trusted time sources that needs to be defined as NT authentication keys. | | |
| show ntp | tp Displays the status information about the NTP associations. | |

ntp server

To allow for software clock synchronization by the NTP server for the system, use the **ntp server** command in configuration mode. To disable this capability, use the **no** form of this command only when you want to remove an NTP server and add another one.

ntp server {ip-address | hostname} key peer-key-number

no ntp server

| Syntax DescriptionT | ip-address hostnam | <i>e</i> IP address or hostname of the server that provides the clock synchronization. Arguments are limited to 255 alphanumeric characters. |
|---------------------|---|---|
| | key | (Optional) Peer key number. Supports up to 65535 numeric characters. |
| | | This key needs to be defined with a key value, by using the ntp authentication-key command, and also needs to be added as a trusted key by using the ntp trusted-key command. For authentication to work, the key and the key value should be the same as that is defined on the actual NTP server. |
| Defaults | None | |
| Command Modes | Configuration | |
| Usage Guidelines | This command allows up to two servers each with a key in a separate line. Use this ntp server command with a trusted key if you want to allow the system to synchronize with a specified server. | |
| | NTP server. Although NTP server. Define th | ut it is required for NTP authentication. ACS always requires a valid and reachable a key is an optional parameter, it must be configured if you need to authenticate an a skey in the ntp authentication-key command first and add this key to the ntp d before you add it to the ntp server command. |
| | are reachable or not a synchronization to loo | and displays the status of synchronization. If none of the configured NTP servers uthenticated (if NTP authentication is configured), then this command displays cal system timezone with the least stratum. If an NTP server is not reachable or is cated, its reach as per this command statistics will be 0. |
| | | |
| | _ | er command will give conflicting information during the sync process. The sync ake up to 20 minutes to complete. |
| Examples | Example 1 | |
| Examples | • | ntp server ntp.esl.cisco.com key 1 |
| | | eds to be defined as a ntp trusted-key. |

% WARNING: Key 1 needs to be defined as a ntp authentication-key.

acs/admin(config)# ntp authentication-key 1 md5 plain SharedWithServe

acs/admin(config)#

```
acs/admin(config)#
acs/admin(config)# ntp server ntp.esl.cisco.com 1
acs/admin(config)# ntp server 192.2.0.80 key 2
acs/admin(config)# ntp server 192.2.0.150 key 3
acs/admin(config)#
acs/admin(config)# do show running-config
Generating configuration...
1
hostname acs
1
ip domain-name cisco.com
interface GigabitEthernet 0
  ip address 192.21.79.246 255.255.255.0
 ipv6 address autoconfig
Т
ip name-server 192.70.168.183
1
ip default-gateway 192.21.79.1
clock timezone UTC
ntp authentication-key 1 md5 hash ee18afc7608ac7ecdbeefc5351ad118bc9ce1ef3
ntp authentication-key 2 md5 hash flef7b05c0d1cd4c18c8b70e8c76f37f33c33b59
ntp authentication-key 3 md5 hash ee18afc7608ac7ec2d7ac6d09226111dce07da37
ntp trusted-key 1
ntp trusted-key 2
ntp trusted-key 3
ntp authenticate
ntp server ntp.esl.cisco.com key 1
ntp server 192.68.10.80 key 2
ntp server 192.68.10.150 key 3
1
--More--
acs/admin# show ntp
Primary NTP : ntp.esl.cisco.com
Secondary NTP : 192.68.10.80
Tertiary NTP : 192.68.10.150
synchronised to local net at stratum 11
  time correct to within 1024 ms
  polling server every 64 \,\mathrm{s}
                   refid
                              st t when poll reach delay offset jitter
    remote
_____
*192.127.1.0
             .LOCL.
                              10 1 46
                                        64 37 0.000
                                                             0.000 0.001
                                                  0.000
              .RMOT.
                                             0
                                                                   0.000
192.68.10.80
                              16 u 46
                                          64
                                                             0.000
192.68.10.150 .INIT.
                              16 u 47
                                         64
                                               0
                                                    0.000
                                                             0.000
                                                                   0.000
Warning: Output results may conflict during periods of changing synchronization.
acs/admin#
```

Example 2

```
acs/admin# show ntp
Primary NTP : ntp.esl.cisco.com
Secondary NTP : 192.68.10.150
Tertiary NTP : 192.68.10.80
synchronised to NTP server (192.68.10.150) at stratum 3
  time correct to within 16 ms
  polling server every 64 s
   remote
                 refid
                          st t when poll reach delay offset jitter
_____
192.127.1.0
              .LOCL.
                      10 1 35 64 377
                                              0.000
                                                      0.000 0.001
+192.68.10.80
              144.254.15.122
                           2 u
                                 36
                                     64
                                        377
                                               1.474
                                                      7.381
                                                             2.095
*192.68.10.150 144.254.15.122 2 u
                                33
                                               0.922 10.485
                                                            2.198
                                    64 377
Warning: Output results may conflict during periods of changing synchronization.
```

acs/admin#

Related Commands

| Command | Description | |
|------------------------|--|--|
| ntp | Synchronizes the software clock through the NTP server for the system. | |
| ntp authenticate | Enables authentication of all time sources. | |
| ntp authentication-key | Configures authentication keys for trusted time sources. | |
| ntp trusted-key | Specifies key numbers for trusted time sources that need to be defined as NTP authentication keys. | |
| show ntp | Displays the status information about the NTP associations. | |

ntp trusted-key

To add a time source to a trusted list, use the **ntp trusted-key** command with a unique identifier in configuration mode. To disable this capability, use the **no** form of this command.

ntp trusted-key *key* no ntp trusted-key *key*

| Syntax Description | key | Specifies key number for trusted time sources that needs to be defined as NTP authentication keys. Supports up to 65535 numeric characters. |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Defaults | None | |
| Command Modes | Configuration | |
| Usage Guidelines | • | TP authentication key, and then add this key to the trusted list before you add this c. ACS allows only the keys that are added to the trusted list for synchronization by the system. |
| Examples | acs/admin(config)# acs/admin(config)# (Removes all keys | <pre>ntp trusted-key 2 ntp trusted-key 3 m the trusted list) no ntp trusted-key 2 from the trusted keys) no ntp trusted-key</pre> |

Related Commands

| Command | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| ntp | The command to specify NTP configuration. |
| ntp authenticate | Enables authentication of all time sources. |
| ntp authentication-key | Configures authentication keys for trusted time sources. |
| ntp server | Allows synchronization of the software clock by the NTP server for the system. |
| show ntp | Displays the status information about the NTP associations. |

password-policy

To enable or configure the passwords on the system, use the **password-policy** command in Configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

password-policy option

Note

The **password-policy** command requires a policy option (see Syntax Description). You must enter the **password-expiration-enabled** command before the other password-expiration commands.

Syntax Description

-

Note

۵,

After you enter the **password-policy** command, you enter the config-password-policy configuration submode.

| digit-required | Requires a digit in the password. | |
|-----------------------------|--|--|
| disable-repeat-characters | Disables the password's ability to contain more than four identical characters. | |
| disable-cisco-password | Disables the ability to use the word Cisco or any combination as the password. | |
| lower-case-required | Requires a lowercase letter in the password. | |
| min-password-length | Specifies a minimum number of characters for a valid password. Integer length from 0 to 4,294,967,295. | |
| no-previous-password | Prevents users from reusing a part of their previous password. | |
| no-username | Prohibits users from reusing their username as a part of a password. | |
| password-expiration-days | Number of days until a password expires. Integer length from 0 to 80. | |
| password-expiration-enabled | Enables password expiration. | |
| | Note You must enter the password-expiration-enabled command before the other password-expiration commands. | |
| password-expiration-warning | Number of days before expiration that warnings of impending expiration begin. Integer length from 0 to 4,294,967,295. | |
| password-lock-enabled | Locks a password after several failures. | |
| password-lock-retry-count | Number of failed attempts before password locks. Integer length from 0 to 4,294,967,295. | |
| upper-case-required | Requires an uppercase letter in the password. | |
| special-required | Requires a special character in the password. | |

Defaults No default behavior or values.

Command Modes Configuration

CLI Reference Guide for Cisco Secure Access Control System 5.5

Usage Guidelines None.

Examples

acs/admin(config)# password-policy acs/admin(config-password-policy)# password-expiration-days 30 acs/admin(config-password-policy)# exit acs/admin(config)#

rate-limit

To configure the limit of TCP, UDP, or ICMP packets from a source IP address, use the **rate-limit** command in configuration mode. To remove this limit, use the **no** form of this command.

rate-limit number-of-connections ip ip-address mask mask port port-number

no rate-limit number-of-connections ip ip-address mask mask port port-number

۵, Note

If you set a low rate-limit value for all the protocols, it affects the management to management communication. This will affect the distributed deployment connection.

| Syntax Description | numberofconnections | Number of TCP connections. | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| | ір | IP address keyword. | |
| | ipaddress | Source IP address to which to apply the packet connection limit. | |
| | mask | The mask keyword. | |
| | mask | Source IP mask to which to apply the packet connection limit. | |
| | port | The port keyword. | |
| | portnumber | Destination port number to which to apply the packet connection limit. | |
| Defaults | No default behavior or values. | | |
| Command Modes | Configuration | | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | | |
| Examples | acs/admin(config)# rate-limit 25000 ip 192.10.122.133 port 22 acs/admin(config)# end acs/admin# | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | conn-limit | Configures a limit to TCP packet connections from a source IP. | |
| | synflood-limit | Configures a limit to TCP SYN packets from a source IP. | |

repository

To enter the repository submode for configuration of backups, use the **repository** command in Configuration mode.

repository *repository-name*

| Syntax Description repository-name Name of repository. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanume |
|--|
|--|



After you enter the name of the repository in the **repository** command, you enter the config-Repository configuration submode (see the Syntax Description).

| do | EXEC command. Allows you to perform any of the EXEC commands in this mode (see do, page 3-204). | |
|------|--|--|
| end | Exits the config-Repository mode and returns you to the EXEC mode. | |
| exit | Exits this mode. | |
| no | Negates the command in this mode. Two keywords available: url—Repository URL. user—Repository username and password for access. | |
| url | URL of the repository. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters (see Table 3-24). | |
| user | Configure username and password for access. This can be a maximum of 30 alphanumeric characters. | |

Table 3-24 URL Keywords

| Keyword | Source of Destination | |
|---------|--|--|
| word | Enter repository URL, including server and path info. This can be a maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters. | |
| cdrom: | Local CD-ROM drive (read only). | |
| disk: | Local storage. | |
| | All local repositories are created on the /localdisk partition. When you specify disk:// in the repository URL, the system creates directories in a path that is relative to /localdisk. | |
| | For example, if you entered disk://backup , the directory is created at /localdisk/backup. | |
| | You can run the show repository <i>repository_name</i> to view all the files in the local repository. | |
| ftp: | Source or destination URL for an FTP network server. Use url ftp://server/path ¹ . | |
| nfs: | Source or destination URL for an NFS network server. Use url nfs://server:path ¹ . | |

| | Keyword | Source of DestinationSource or destination URL for an SFTP network server. Use url sftp://server/path1. | | |
|-----------------|---|--|--|--|
| | sftp: | | | |
| | tftp: | Source or destination URL for a TFTP network server. Use url tftp://server/path ¹ . | | |
| | | | | |
| | | Note You cannot use a TFTP repository for performing ACS upgrade. | | |
| | http: | Source or destination URL for a HTTP network server. Use url http://server/path ¹ . | | |
| | 1. Server is th NFS netwo | e server name and path refers to /subdir/subsubdir. Remember that a colon (:) is required after the server for an rk server. | | |
| efaults | No default be | ehavior or values. | | |
| ommand Modes | Configuration | | | |
| sage Guidelines | In ACS 5.1/5.2, when you create an SFTP repository using the url sftp://server/path and use username, the backup that you take gets stored in the <i>root/path</i> directory of this repository. | | | |
| | | s the absolute path, and for the same commands, the backup is stored in the <i>/path</i> directory have permission to access this directory. | | |
| Note | If you restore an ACS 5.1 ADE OS backup on ACS 5.5, the SFTP repositories that are created in AC 5.1 do not work in ACS 5.5 because of this change in behavior. You must use the absolute path to fetch the backup file. For windows SFTP server, the virtual path "should be mapped to any of the folders in the windows drive. | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | • • • | | |
| | should be ma | | | |
| | should be ma | apped to any of the folders in the windows drive. | | |

Table 3-24 LIRI Keywords (continued)

acs/admin #
Related Commands

| nands | Command | Description |
|-------|---------------------|---|
| | backup | Performs a backup (ACS and ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository. |
| | restore | Performs a restore and takes the backup out of a repository. |
| | show backup history | Displays the backup history of the system. |
| | show repository | Displays the available backup files located on a specific repository. |

service

To specify a service to manage, use the **service** command in Configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

service sshd

| Syntax Description | sshdSecure Shell Daemon. The daemon program for SSH. |
|--------------------|--|
| Defaults | No default behavior or values. |
| Command Modes | Configuration |
| Usage Guidelines | None. |
| Examples | acs/admin(config)# service sshd acs/admin(config)# |

snmp-server community

To set up the community access string to permit access to the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), use the **snmp-server community** command in Configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

snmp-server community word ro

| Syntax Description | word | Accessing string that functions much like a password, allowing access to SNMP. No blank spaces allowed. This can be a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters. |
|--------------------|---|---|
| | го | Specifies read-only access. |
| Defaults | No default behavior or v | alues. |
| Command Modes | Configuration | |
| Usage Guidelines | The snmp-server comm an error occurs. | unity command requires a community string and the ro argument; otherwise, |
| Examples | acs/admin(config)# snr acs/admin(config)# | mp-server community new ro |
| | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| Related Commands | Command snmp-server host | Description Sends traps to a remote system. |
| Related Commands | | |

snmp-server contact

To configure the SNMP contact MIB value on the system, use the **snmp-server contact** command in Configuration mode. To remove the system contact information, use the **no** form of this command.

snmp-server contact word

| Syntax Description | word | String that describes the system contact information of the node. This can be a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters. |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Defaults | No default behavior or v | values. |
| Command Modes | Configuration | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | |
| Examples | acs/admin(config)# sn acs/admin(config)# | mp-server contact Luke |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| | snmp-server host | Sends traps to a remote system. |
| | snmp-server community | Sets up the community access string to permit access to the SNMP. |
| | snmp-server location | Configures the SNMP location MIB value on the system. |

snmp-server host

To send SNMP traps to a remote user, use the **snmp-server host** command in Configuration mode. To remove trap forwarding, use the **no** form of this command. This command does not display any output on the CLI.

snmp-server host {ip-address | hostname} version {1 | 2c} community

| Syntax Description | ip-address | IP address of the SNMP notification host. This can be a maximum of 32 |
|--------------------|--|--|
| | | alphanumeric characters. |
| | hostname | Name of the SNMP notification host. This can be a maximum of 32 |
| | | alphanumeric characters. |
| | version $\{1 \mid 2c\}$ | (Optional) Version of the SNMP used to send the traps. Default = 1. |
| | | If you use the version keyword, specify one of the following keywords: |
| | | • 1—SNMPv1. |
| | | • 2c—SNMPv2C. |
| | community | Password-like community string that is sent with the notification operation. |
| | | |
| | | |
| Defaults | Disabled. | |
| | | |
| Command Modes | Configuration | |
| Commanu woues | Configuration | |
| | | |
| Usage Guidelines | The command takes a | rguments as listed; otherwise, an error occurs. |
| - | | |
| | | |
| Examples | | snmp-server community new ro 10 |
| | acs/admin(config)# acs/admin(config)# | snmp-server host 209.165.202.129 version 1 password |
| | acs/admin(coning)# | |
| | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | snmp-server commun | ity Sets up the community access string to permit access to SNMP. |
| | snmp-server location | Configures the SNMP location MIB value on the system. |
| | snmp-server contact | Configures the SNMP contact MIB value on the system. |
| | - | |

snmp-server location

To configure the SNMP location MIB value on the system, use the **snmp-server location** command in Configuration mode. To remove the system location information, use the **no** form of this command.

snmp-server location word

| Syntax Description | word | String that describes the system's physical location information. This can be a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters. |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Defaults | No default behavior or va | alues. |
| Command Modes | Configuration | |
| Usage Guidelines | | ou use underscores (_) or hyphens (-) between the terms within the <i>word</i> string. n terms within the <i>word</i> string, you must enclose the string in quotation marks |
| Examples | | p-server location Building_3/Room_214 |
| | <pre>acs/admin(config)# Example 2 acs/admin(config)# snm acs/admin(config)#</pre> | p-server location "Building 3/Room 214" |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | snmp-server host | Sends traps to a remote system. |
| | | |

Configures the SNMP location MIB value on the system.

snmp-server contact

synflood-limit

To configure the limit of TCP SYN packets from any source IP address, use the **synflood-limit** command in configuration mode. To remove this limit, use the **no** form of this command.

synflood-limit number-of-packets

no synflood-limit number-of-packets

| Syntax Description | number-of-packets | Number of TCP SYN packets. |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Defaults | No default behavior or | r values. |
| Command Modes | Configuration | |
| Usage Guidelines | None. | |
| Examples | acs/admin(config)# : acs/admin(config)# ; acs/admin# | - |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | conn-limit | Configures a limit to TCP connection from a source IP. |
| | rate-limit | Configures a limit for TCP, UDP, or ICMP packets from a source IP. |

1

username

To add a user who can access the CSACS-1121, Cisco SNS-3415, or Cisco SNS-3495 using SSH, use the **username** command in configuration mode. If the user already exists, the password, the privilege level, or both change with this command. To delete the user from the system, use the **no** form of this command.

username *username* **password** {**hash** | **plain**} *password* **role** {**admin** | **user**} [**disabled** [**email** *email-address*]] [**email** *email-address*]

For an existing user, use the following syntax:

username username password role {admin | user} password

| Syntax Description | username | Only one word for the username argument. Blank spaces and quotation marks (") are not allowed. The username can be a maximum of 31 alphanumeric characters. |
|--------------------|---|---|
| | password password | Password character length. This can be a maximum of 40 alphanumeric characters. You must specify a password for all new users. |
| | hash plain | Type of password. This can be a maximum of 34 alphanumeric characters. |
| | role admin user | Sets the privilege level for the user. |
| | disabled | (Optional) Disables the user according to the user's email address. |
| | email email-address | (Optional) The user's email address. For example, <i>user1@mydomain.com</i> . |
| Defaults | The initial user during | setup. |
| Command Modes | Configuration | |
| Usage Guidelines | The username commar and the admin or user | nd requires that the username and password keywords precede the hash or plain options. |
| Note | | nd fails at the parsing level, and ACS displays the " $\%$ invalid redirect detected at age when you use the characters , ", <, >, or / in username. |
| Examples | Example 1 | |
| | acs/admin(config)# u acs/admin(config)# | sername admin password hash ###### role admin |
| | Example 2 | |
| | - | sername admin password plain Secr3tp@swd role admin |

Example 3

acs/admin(config)# username admin password plain Secr3tp@swd role admin email admin123@mydomain.com acs/admin(config)#

Related Commands

| Command | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| password-policy | Enables and configures the password policy. |
| | Displays a list of users and their privilege level. It also displays a list of logged-in users. |





| Α | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| ACS | Access Control System. |
| ADE | Application Deployment Engine. |
| С | |
| CDP | Cisco Discovery Protocol. A proprietary tool that network administrators use to access a summary of protocol and address information about other devices that are directly connected to the device initiating the command. |
| | CDP runs over the data-link layer connecting the physical media to the upper-layer protocols. Because CDP operates at this level, two or more CDP devices that support different network layer protocols (for example, IP and Novell IPX) can learn about each other. |
| | Physical media supporting the Subnetwork Access Protocol (SNAP) encapsulation connect CDP devices. These can include all LANs, Frame Relay, and other WANs, and ATM networks. |
| Cisco Discovery Protocol | See CDP. |
| CLI | Command-line interface. An interface through which the user can interact with the software operating system by entering commands and optional arguments. |
| client | Node or software program that requests services from a server. For example, the Secure Shell (SSH) client. <i>See also</i> server. |
| command-line interface | See CLI. |
| community string | A text string that acts as a password, which is used to authenticate messages sent between a management station and an IP Transfer Point (ITP) containing a SNMP agent. The community string sends in every packet between the manager and the agent. |

D

| DNS | Domain Name System. DNS associates various sorts of information with so-called domain names; most importantly, it serves as the "phone book" for the Internet: it translates human-readable computer hostnames (for example, <i>en.wikipedia.org</i>) into the IP addresses that networking equipment needs for delivering information. It also stores other information, such as the list of mail exchange servers that accept e-mail for a given domain. In providing a worldwide keyword-based redirection service, the DNS is an essential component of contemporary Internet use. |
|-----------------------|---|
| DNS name | Initial name of a node. |
| domain name | The style of identifier—a sequence of case-insensitive ASCII labels separated by dots (.) (for example, <i>bbn.com.</i>)—defined for subtrees in the Internet DNS [R1034] and used in other Internet identifiers, such as hostnames, mailbox names, and URLs. |
| Domain Name System | See DNS. |

F

FTP File Transfer Protocol. Application protocol, part of the TCP/IP protocol stack, used for transferring files between network nodes. FTP is defined in RFC 959.

Н

| host | Computer system on a network. Similar to the term node; except, that host usually implies a computer system, whereas node generally applies to any network system, including access servers and ITPs. |
|----------|---|
| hostname | The name of the operating system's server or computer that contains the major program files. |

L

IP

- Internet Protocol. Network layer protocol in the TCP/IP stack offering a connectionless internetwork service. IP provides features for addressing, type-of-service specification, fragmentation and reassembly, and security. Documented in RFC 791.
- IP address 32-bit address assigned to hosts by using TCP/IP. An IP address belongs to one of five classes (A, B, C, D, or E) and written as 4 octets separated by periods (.) (dotted-decimal format). Each address consists of a network number, an optional subnetwork number, and a host number. For routing, the network and subnetwork numbers stay together, while the host number addresses an individual host within the network or subnetwork. A subnet mask extracts network and subnetwork information from the IP address.

Μ

| М | I | В |
|---|---|---|

Management Information Base. A directory listing information used and maintained by a network's management protocol, such as SNMP.

Ν

| name server | A name server is a computer server that implements a name-service protocol. It will normally map a computer-usable identifier of a host to a human-usable identifier for that host. For example, a DNS server might translate the domain name <i>en.wikipedia.org</i> to the IP address 145.97.39.155. |
|--------------------------|--|
| Network Time Protocol | See NTP. |
| NTP | Network Time Protocol. A protocol for synchronizing the clocks of computer systems over packet-switched, variable-latency data networks. NTP uses User Datagram Protocol (UDP) port 123 as its transport layer. NTP is designed particularly to resist the effects of variable latency (jitter). |
| | NTP is one of the oldest Internet protocols still in use (since before 1985). NTP was originally designed by Dave Mills of the University of Delaware, who still maintains it, along with a team of volunteers. |
| | NTP is not related to the much simpler DAYTIME (RFC 867) and TIME (RFC 868) protocols. |

Ρ

port

In IP terminology, an upper-layer process that receives information from lower layers. Each numbered port associates with a specific process. For example, SMTP associates with port 25.

S

Secure Shell See SSH.

server An applic architectu

An application or device that performs services for connected clients as part of a client-server architecture. A server application, as defined by RFC 2616 (HTTP/1.1), is "an application program that accepts connections in order to service requests by sending back responses." Server computers are devices designed to run such an application or applications, often for extended periods of time, with minimal human direction. Examples of servers include web servers, e-mail servers, and file servers.

See also client.

Simple Network See SNMP. Management Protocol

| SSH | Secure Shell. A network protocol in which data is exchanged over a secure channel between two computers. Encryption provides confidentiality and integrity of data. SSH uses public-key cryptography to authenticate the remote computer and allow the remote computer to authenticate the user. |
|---------|--|
| | SSH is typically used to log in to a remote machine and execute commands; but, it also supports tunneling, forwarding arbitrary TCP ports, and X Window System (X11) connections. It can transfer files by using the associated SSH File Transfer Protocol (SFTP) or Secure Copy (SCP) protocols. |
| | An SSH server, by default, listens on the standard TCP port 22. An SSH client program is typically used for establishing connections to an sshd daemon accepting remote connections. Both are commonly present on most modern operating systems. Proprietary, freeware, and open-source versions of various levels of complexity and completeness exist. |
| SNMP | Simple Network Management Protocol. Network management protocol used almost exclusively in TCP/IP networks. SNMP provides a means to monitor and control network devices, and to manage configurations, statistics collection, performance, and security. |
| SNMPv1 | SNMPv1 is a simple request/response protocol. In the SNMPv1 framework, the network-management system installed a request, and managed devices return responses. |
| SNMPv2C | The second release of SNMP, described in RFC 1902. It provides additions to data types, counter size, and protocol operations. SNMPv2C support includes a bulk-retrieval mechanism and more detailed error message reporting to management stations. The bulk-retrieval mechanism supports the retrieval of tables and large quantities of information, minimizing the number of round-trip transmissions required. SNMPv2C improved error-handling support includes expanded error codes that distinguish different kinds of error conditions; these conditions are reported through a single error code in SNMPv1. Error return codes now report the error type. Three kinds of exceptions are also reported: No such object, No such instance, and End of MIB view. |

| Т | |
|--------|---|
| ТСР | Transmission Control Protocol. Connection-oriented transport-layer protocol that provides reliable full-duplex data transmission. Part of the TCP/IP protocol stack. |
| Telnet | Telnet (TELetype NETwork). A network protocol used on the Internet or LAN connections. It was developed in 1969 beginning with RFC 0015 and standardized as IETF STD 8, one of the first Internet standards. |
| | The term Telnet also refers to software that implements the client part of the protocol. Telnet clients have been available on most UNIX systems for many years and are available for virtually all platforms. Most network equipment and operating systems with a TCP/IP stack support some kind of Telnet service server for their remote configuration (including ones based on Windows NT). Recently, Secure Shell has begun to dominate remote access for UNIX-based machines. |
| | Most often, a user telnets to a UNIX-like server system or a simple network device such as a switch. For example, you might "telnet in from home to check your e-mail at work." In doing so, you would be using a Telnet client to connect from your computer to one of your servers. Once the connection is established, you would then log in with your account information and execute the operating system commands remotely on that computer, such as ls or cd . |

TFTP Trivial File Transfer Protocol. Simplified version of FTP that allows files to be transferred from one computer to another over a network.

TransmissionSee TCP.Control Protocol

Trivial File Transfer See TFTP. Protocol

U

| UDI | Unique Device Identifier. Each identifiable product is an entity, as defined by the Entity MIB (RFC 2737) and its supporting documents. Some entities, such as a chassis, will have subentities like slots. An Ethernet switch might be a member of a super entity like a stack. Most Cisco entities that are orderable products will leave the factory with an assigned UDI. The UDI information is printed on a label that is affixed to the physical hardware device, and it is also stored electronically on the device in order to facilitate remote retrieval. |
|-----------------------------|--|
| | A UDI consists of the following elements: product identifier (PID), version identifier (VID), and serial number (SN). |
| | The PID is the name by which the product can be ordered; it has been historically called the "Product Name" or "Part Number." You use this identifier to order an exact replacement part. |
| | The VID is the version of the product. Whenever a product is revised, the VID is incremented, according to a rigorous process derived from Telcordia GR-209-CORE, an industry guideline that governs product change notices. |
| | The SN is the vendor-unique serialization of the product. Each manufactured product carries a unique serial number assigned at the factory, which cannot be changed in the field. This number identifies an individual, specific instance of a product. |
| Unique Device Identifier | See UDI. |

Glossary



A

accessing, CLI about 2-5 console port 2-7 prerequisites hardware installation 2-1 setup configuration 2-4 SSH 2-6 supported platforms 2-5 accounts, user 1-1 ACS configuration commands 1-9, 2-9, 3-147 admin user 1-1 audience iii-ix

С

Cisco SNS-3415 2-2 Cisco SNS-3495 2-3 CLI accessing 2-1 commands, navigating 2-12 CLI audit logs 1-14 command modes ACS configuration 1-9 configuration 1-12 EXEC 1-5, 1-7 understanding 2-7 types of 1-5 command-line editing, key 2-13 More prompt 2-15

commands

ACS

access-setting accept-all 3-148 database-compress 3-160 debug-adclient 3-161 debug-log 3-162 export-data 3-165 export-data-message-catalog 3-167 import-data 3-169 import-export-abort 3-171 import-export-status 3-173 no ad agent configuration 3-175 no debug-adclient 3-176 no debug-log 3-177 replication force-sync 3-180 replication status 3-182 reset-management-interface-certificate 3-183 show ad agent clear cache 3-185 show ad agent configuration 3-186 show ad agent configuration changes 3-187 show debug-adclient 3-189 show debug-log 3-190 configuration backup interface 3-194 backup-staging-url 3-196 cdp holdtime 3-197 cdp run 3-198 cdp timer 3-199 clock timezone 3-200 conn-limit 3-203 do 3-204 end 3-207 exit 3-208

hostname 3-209 icmp echo 3-210 interface 3-211 ip address 3-213 ip default-gateway 3-217 ip domain-name 3-218 ip name-server 3-219 ip route 3-220 ipv6 address 3-214 ipv6 address autoconfig 3-216 ipv6 enable 3-221 ipv6 route **3-223** kron occurrence 3-224 kron policy-list 3-226 logging 3-228 max-ssh 3-230 ntp 3-231 ntp authenticate 3-233 ntp authentication-key 3-234 ntp server 3-236 ntp trusted-key 3-238 password-policy 3-240 rate-limit 3-242 replication force-sync 3-180, 3-182 repository 3-243 service 3-246 shutdown 3-81 snmp-server community 3-247 snmp-server contact 3-248 snmp-server host 3-249 snmp-server location 3-250 synflood-limit 3-251 username 3-252 EXEC acs backup 3-9 acs-config 3-11 acs config-web-interface 3-15 acs delete core **3-16** acs delete log 3-17

acs patch 3-18 acs process start 3-7 acs process stop 3-7 acs reset-config 3-19 acs reset-password 3-21 acs restore 3-23 acs start **3-5** acs stop 3-5 acs support 3-26 acs troubleshoot adcheck 3-30 acs troubleshoot adinfo 3-32 acs troubleshoot ldapsearch 3-35 acsview db compress 3-149 acsview merge-from-supportbundle 3-150 acsview rebuild-database 3-151 acsview replace-clean-activesessionsdb 3-152 acsview replace-cleandb 3-153 acsview show-dbsize 3-154 acsview truncate-log 3-155 acs zeroize-machine 3-38 ad agent clear cache 3-156 ad agent configuration 3-157 ad agent reset configuration 3-159 application install 3-40 application remove 3-41 application reset-config 3-42 application start 3-43 application stop 3-44 application upgrade 3-45 backup 3-46 backup-logs 3-48 banner 3-49 clock 3-51 configure 3-52 copy 3-53 crypto 3-56 debug 3-59 delete 3-62 dir 3-63

CLI Reference Guide for Cisco Secure Access Control System 5.5

exit **3-65** forceout 3-66 halt 3-67 help 3-68 mkdir 3-69 nslookup 3-70 password 3-74 ping 3-72 reload 3-75 restore 3-76 rmdir 3-78 3-79, 3-95 show ssh 3-82 tech 3-83 telnet 3-85 terminal length 3-86 terminal session-timeout 3-87 terminal session-welcome 3-88 terminal terminal-type 3-89 traceroute 3-90 undebug 3-91 write **3-93** show 1-7 show acs-config-web-interface 3-96 show acs-cores 3-97 show acs-logs 3-98 show application 3-101 show backup history 3-104 show cdp **3-105** show clock 3-106 show cpu 3-107 show crypto 3-109 show disks 3-111 show icmp_status 3-113 show interface 3-115 show inventory 3-117 show ip route 3-119 show ipv6 route 3-120 show logging 3-122

show logins 3-125 show memory 3-126 show ntp 3-127 show ports 3-128 show process 3-130 show repository 3-132 show restore 3-133 show running-configuration 3-134 show startup-configuration 3-136 show tech-support 3-137 show terminal 3-139 show timezone 3-140 show timezones 3-141 show udi **3-143** show uptime 3-144 show users 3-145 show version 3-146 configuration commands 1-12, 2-10, 3-193 console port 1-1 conventions command-line, completion 2-14 command-line, editing 2-13 more prompt 2-15 CSACS 1121 2-2 CSACS appliance server 2-1 CSACS server, starting 2-1

D

default forms of commands, using 2-13 disk space, managing 3-1 document audience iii-ix related iii-xi using iii-ix

Е

EXEC commands 1-5, 3-4

Η

help, getting 2-12

L

logs, disk space (table) 3-1

Μ

mode

about 1-5 ACS configuration 2-9 configuration 2-10 configuration, submodes 2-10 EXEC 2-8

Ν

navigating, commands 2-12 no forms of commands, using 2-13

0

Operator (user) 1-1 organization, document iii-x

R

related documentation iii-xi

S

setup utility 1-1, 2-4

show commands 1-7, 3-79, 3-95 SNS server, starting 2-2 SSH 1-1, 2-6 submodes, configuration 2-10 supported platforms hardware 2-5 software 2-5

Т

the SNS appliance servers 2-2 types of commands 1-5

U

user accounts 1-1 command privileges (table) 1-2 modes 1-5 using PC locally 2-7 SSH 2-6 utility, setup 2-4

Ζ

zeroize 3-38

CLI Reference Guide for Cisco Secure Access Control System 5.5